

Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking

User Manual Core
Release 12.0.2.0.0

Part No. E50108-01

September 2013

ORACLE®

Core User Manual
September 2013

Oracle Financial Services Software Limited
Oracle Park
Off Western Express Highway
Goregaon (East)
Mumbai, Maharashtra 400 063
India
Worldwide Inquiries:
Phone: +91 22 6718 3000
Fax: +91 22 6718 3001
www.oracle.com/financialservices/

Copyright © 2008, 2013, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, delivered to U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, shall be subject to license terms and license restrictions applicable to the programs. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate failsafe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information on content, products and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services.

Contents

1. Preface	6
2. Transaction Host Integration Matrix	8
3. Introduction	11
4. Login.....	12
5. Logout	16
6. Transaction Activities.....	18
6.1. Initiated Transactions.....	19
6.2. Transactions to Authorize	24
6.3. View Transactions	30
6.4. Request Processing.....	34
6.5. Transactions Status Change	38
7. Role Maintenance.....	41
7.1. Create Role.....	43
7.2. Modify Role	48
7.3. Delete Role	53
7.4. View Role.....	56
8. Account Opening	60
8.1. View and Update Applications	61
8.2. New Application	65
8.3. Update File Status	67
9. User Management	69
9.1. Create User (Bank Adminstration User)	70
9.2. Create User(Business user creation)	78
9.3. Multi Entity Access (Business User)	88
9.4. Modify User(Bank Administrator).....	99

9.5. Modify User(Business User)	110
9.6. Delete User	124
9.7. Revoke User	130
9.8. Activate User	135
9.9. Deactivate User	140
9.10. Lock User	145
9.11. Unlock User	150
9.12. Reset Password	155
9.13. View User	161
9.14. Print Welcome Letter, Passwords	168
9.15. Terminate User Session	173
10. Customer Management	177
10.1. Customer Profile	178
10.1.1. Search Customer Profile	178
10.1.2. Customer Profile Initiate	182
10.2. View Customer Transactions	188
11. Account Mapping Setup	193
12. Maintain User List	208
13. Manage Rules	211
14. Manage Timers	219
15. Manage Application Messages	223
16. Workflow Configuration	226
17. Configuration Properties	234
18. View Audit Log	236
19. View System Log	240
20. Host Interface Log	244
21. User Loggin	247
22. Preferences	250

23. Change Password	252
24. Session Summary	255
25. Sitemap	258
26. Entity Management	260
27. Security Questions Maintenance	266
28. Mailbox	269
28.1. Viewing Received Message.....	270
28.2. Sent Messages	274
29. Manage Policies	277
30. Transaction Cutoff	286
31. Time for Deal Acceptance and Cut-off.....	291
32. Transaction Blackout.....	295
33. Maintain Bulletins	299
33.1. Create Bulletin	300
33.2. Search Bulletin.....	304
34. Alert Registration	309
35. Global Limit Packages.....	320
35.1. Add Global Limit Package	321
35.2. Modify Global Limit Package	325
35.3. View Existing Global Limit Packages	329
36. Transaction Password Configuration	333
37. Map Reports To Users	336
38. Role Subject Mapping.....	342
39. Calendar Setup	347

1. Preface

1.1. Intended Audience

This document is intended for the following audience:

- Customers
- Partners

1.2. Documentation Accessibility

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc>.

1.3. Access to OFSS Support

<https://flexsupp.oracle.com/>

1.4. Structure

This manual is organized into the following categories:

Preface gives information on the intended audience. It also describes the overall structure of the User Manual

Transaction Host Integration Matrix provides information on host integration requirements for the transactions covered in the User Manual.

Introduction provides brief information on the overall functionality covered in the User Manual

Chapters post Introduction are dedicated to individual transactions and its details, covered in the User Manual

1.5. Related Information Sources

For more information on Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking Release 12.0.2.0.0, refer to the following documents:

- Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking Licensing Guide
- Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking Installation Manuals

2. Transaction Host Integration Matrix

Legends

NH	No Host Interface Required.
★	Host Integration to be done separately
✓	Pre integrated Host interface available
✗	Pre integrated Host interface not available

Transaction Name	FLEXCUBE UBS	Third Party Host System
Login	NH	NH
Logout	NH	NH
View and Update Applications	✗	NH
New Application	✓	NH
Update File Status	✓	NH
View Customer Transaction	✗	NH
Workflow Configuration	✗	NH
Security Questions Maintenance	✗	NH
Mailbox	✓	NH

Transaction Host Integration Matrix

Transaction Name	FLEXCUBE UBS	Third Party Host System
Manage Policies	×	
Create Role	NH	NH
Modify Role	NH	NH
Delete Role	NH	NH
View Role	NH	NH
Create User	✓	★
Modify User	✓	★
Delete User	NH	NH
Revoke User	NH	NH
Activate User	NH	NH
Deactivate User	NH	NH
Lock User	NH	NH
Unlock User	NH	NH
Reset Password	NH	NH
View User	NH	NH
Terminate User Session	NH	NH
Print Welcome Letter, Passwords	NH	NH
Customer Profile	✓	★
Account Mapping Setup	✓	★
Maintain User List	NH	NH
Manage Rules	✓	NH
Calendar Setup	NH	NH
Transaction Cutoff	NH	NH
Time for Deal Acceptance and Cut-off	NH	NH
Global Limit Packages	NH	NH
Alert Registration	✓	NH
Entity Management	NH	NH

Transaction Host Integration Matrix

Transaction Name	FLEXCUBE UBS	Third Party Host System
Role Subject Mapping	NH	NH
Maintain Bulletins	NH	NH
Map Reports To Users	NH	NH
Register Report	NH	NH
Transaction Blackout	NH	NH
Transaction Password Configuration	NH	NH
Session Summary	NH	NH
Host Interface Log	NH	NH
View Audit Log	NH	NH
View System Log	NH	NH
Manage Application Messages	NH	NH
Configuration Properties	NH	NH
Manage Timers	NH	NH
Sitemap	NH	NH
Prefereneces	NH	NH
Change password	NH	NH
Initiated Transactions	NH	NH
Transactions to Authorize	NH	NH
View Transactions	NH	NH
Request Processing	NH	NH
Transaction Status	NH	NH
Transaction Activities	✓	NH

3. Introduction

The Core Module allows the Bank administrator to carry out various transactions required so as to carry out the day to day transactions by you. The core module of FLEXCUBE Direct Banking is used by the administrator to carry out the basic maintenance activity for smooth follow of transactions done by the Customers of the Bank.

A few of the transactions included in the Core module are User management, Role Maintenance, Customer Management, Cut off maintenance, Account mapping, Limits maintenance, Limits maintenance, etc.

Each transaction is explained in detail in the following manual for better understanding and smooth functioning of the application.

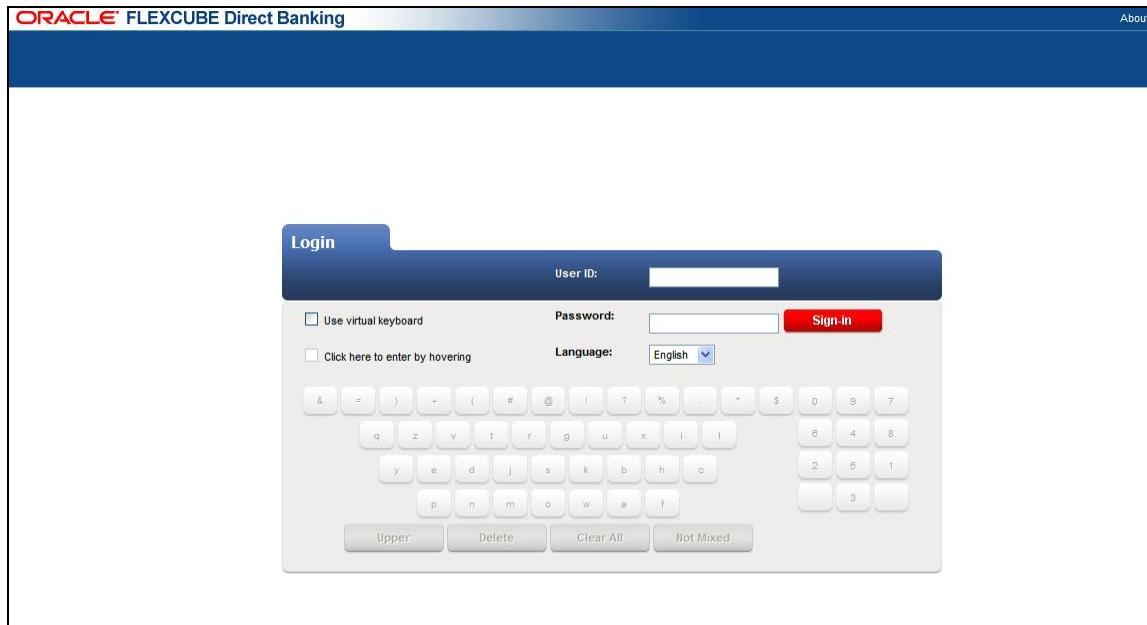
4. Login

This option allows you to log in to the **ORACLE FCDB** Administration application. By default, the security keyboard option is checked. This enables you to access the interface through a virtual keyboard appearing on the screen by either clicking or hovering on the keys. Alternatively, you can clear the security keyboard option and can use the keyboard.

To log in to Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking

1. Enter the appropriate URL of the application provided in the address bar
2. The system displays the main page of the **Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking** application

Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking

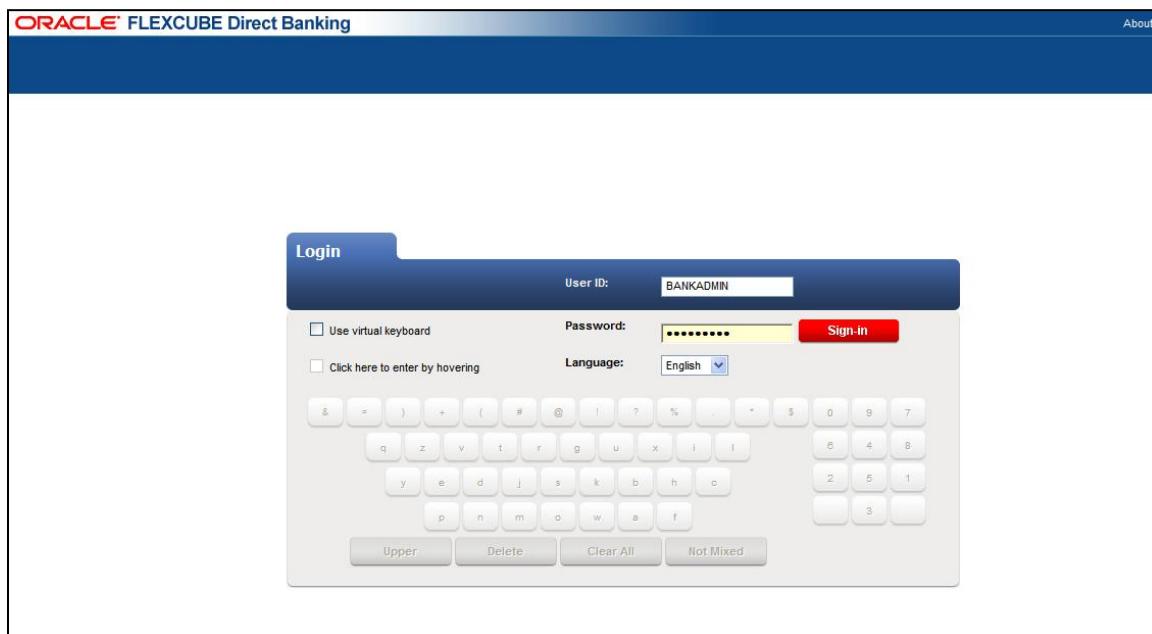


Field Description

Field Name	Description
User ID	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the unique user ID
Password	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the password.
Language	[Mandatory, Dropdown] Select the Language for the login.
Use Virtual Keyboard	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Use Virtual Keyboard check box to use the virtual keyboard. By default, this check box is checked.
Click here to enter by hovering	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Click here to enter by hovering check box to enter the password by moving the mouse over the keyboard without clicking the keys.

3. Enter the user ID and password.
4. Click the **Upper** button to arrange the keyboard using the uppercase characters for entering the password.
OR
Click the **Lower** button to arrange the keyboard using the lowercase characters for entering the password.
5. Click the **Delete** button to delete previously entered characters.
OR
Click the **Clear All** to clear the password field.
6. Click the **Not Mixed** to arrange the keyboard as per standard key board layout. The caption of the button changes to **Mixed**. Click on the **Mixed** to change the keyboard layout after every character click.

Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking



7. Click the **Sign In** button to log in to the application. The system displays the Create Role screen as the landing screen.

Create Role

Create Role 23-04-2012 13:20:01

User Type-Channel: Internet

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
User Type: HELPDESK USER
Channel: Internet
Role Description:

Set As Default Role:

Transaction(s)	Allow Authorization	Allow Initiation	Allow View
⊕ Advance Search	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
⊕ Account Information	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

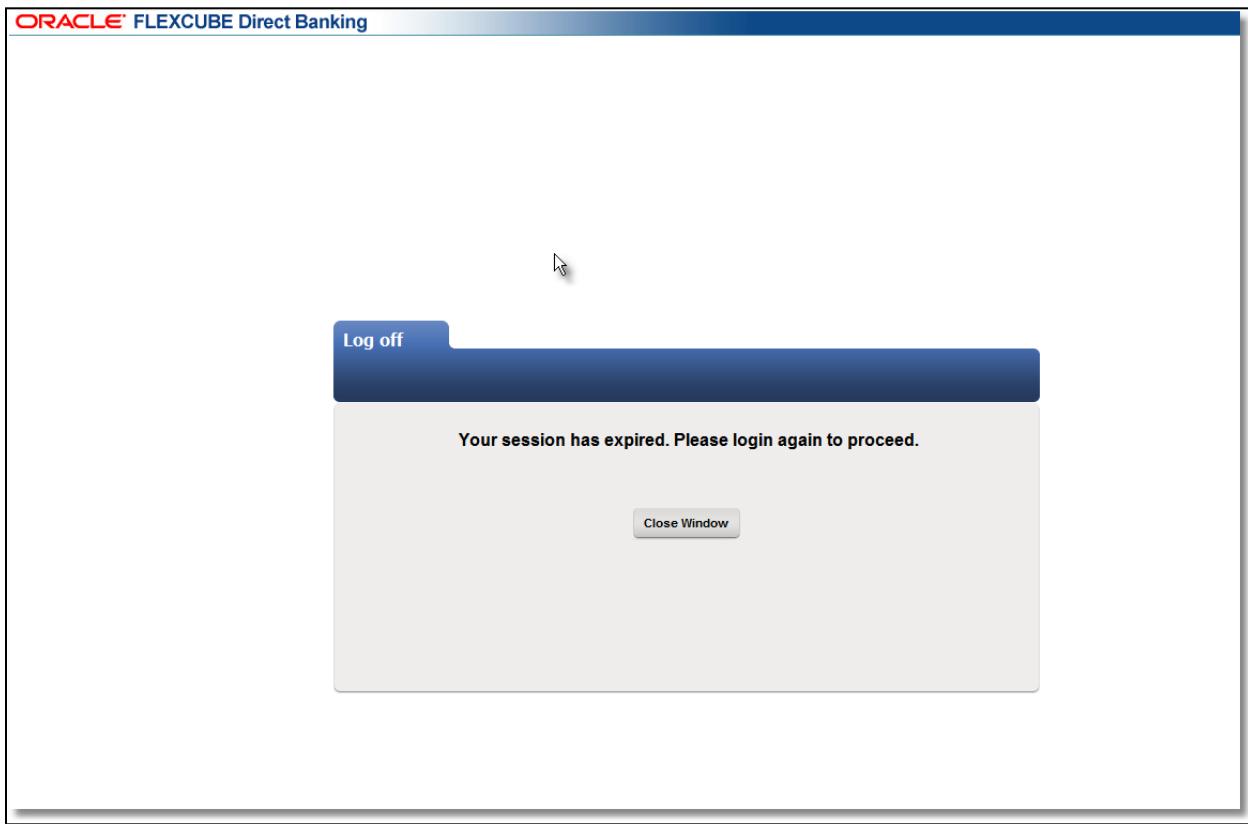
5. Logout

This option allows you to log out of the ORACLE FCDB application.

To log out of the Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking

1. Log in to the **Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking** application
2. Navigate **Default Transaction > Logout**. The system displays **FLEXCUBE Internet Banking - Log off** screen.

FLEXCUBE Internet Banking - Log off



3. Click the **Close Window** button to close the window

6. Transaction Activities

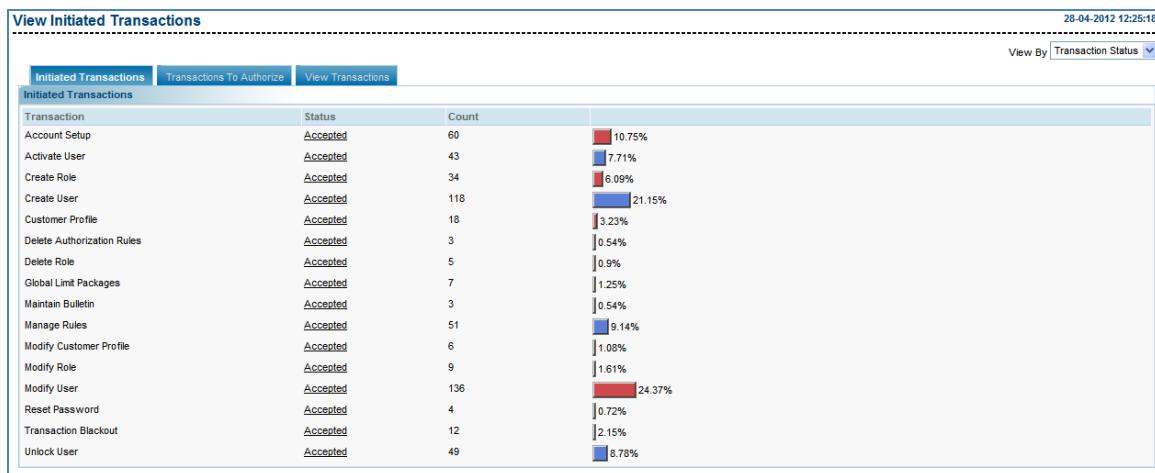
6.1. Initiated Transactions

This displays all self initiated transactions along with the current status of the transactions & number of transaction count for each type with specific status.

To view initiated transactions

1. Log on the **Internet Banking Application**
2. Navigate through the menus to **Transactions Activities > Transactions**. The system displays **View Initiated Transactions** screen.

View Initiated Transactions



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Initiated Transactions	
Transaction	[Display] This column displays the list of transactions.
Status	[Display] This column displays the status of transactions.
Count	[Display] This column displays the number of transaction for each transaction type with same status.
Graph	[Display] This column displays the count as a graph.

3. Click on the hyperlink of the status and system displays search initiated transactions screen.

Search Initiated Transaction Screen

Transaction Activities

Search Initiated Transactions 28-04-2012 12:26:57

Click here to add more search criteria

EBanking Reference No.:	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="text"/>
Other Search Criteria:	<input type="radio"/>	
Transaction:	<input type="text" value="Account Setup"/>	
User Reference Number:	<input type="text"/>	
Period:	<input type="text" value="Select"/>	

Records 1 to 10 of 60 << <> >> >>>
Page 1 of 6

EBanking Reference No.	Transaction	Transaction Status	Updated On	Updated By	Version	Linked Customer ID	Customer Id
100814351249017	Account Setup	Accepted	11-04-2012 11:22:20	SUPERADMIN	1		WB2004554
110811933161205	Account Setup	Accepted	02-04-2012 14:28:56	SUPERADMIN	1		004004370
111312461250406	Account Setup	Accepted	11-04-2012 11:59:42	SUPERADMIN	1		004004823
112035086135779	Account Setup	Accepted	29-03-2012 16:06:49	SUPERADMIN	1		004004344
124282687265255	Account Setup	Accepted	12-04-2012 15:51:55	SUPERADMIN	1		004004472
126560092415243	Account Setup	Accepted	25-04-2012 18:32:01	SUPERADMIN	1		007003346
128045317289365	Account Setup	Accepted	14-04-2012 16:04:39	SUPERADMIN	1		004004472
1288023961403416	Account Setup	Accepted	25-04-2012 10:15:30	SUPERADMIN	1		004004474
133534828376947	Account Setup	Accepted	23-04-2012 14:01:59	SUPERADMIN	1		007003346
135088838367635	Account Setup	Accepted	21-04-2012 14:58:46	SUPERADMIN	1		001003053

Note : Indicates Linked References.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Search By	
EBanking Reference Number	[Radio Button, Input] Select the radio button and enter the ebanking reference number of the transaction.
Other Search Criteria	[Radio Button] Select the radio button search by other search criteria.
Transaction	[Dropdown] Select the transaction from the list.
User reference number	[Optional, Alphanumeric] Type the user reference number as a search criteria.
Status	[Dropdown] Select the status from the list.
Period	[Dropdown] Select the period in which the transaction was initiated. Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Last 1 Day• Last 6 Months• Last n Transactions Custom Date
From Date	[Date picker] Enter the date from to search by date range. From Date will be enabled and mandatory if Custom Date is selected in the Transaction Period dropdown.
To Date	[Date picker] Enter the To Date to search by date range. To Date will be enabled and mandatory if Custom Date is selected in the Transaction Period dropdown.
Search Results	
EBanking Reference Number	[Display] This column displays the ebanking reference number of the transaction.
Transaction	[Display] This column display selected the transaction.

Field Name	Description
Status	[Display] This column displays the status of the transaction.
Created By	[Display] This column displays the creator of the transaction.
Created on	[Display] This column displays the date and time on which the transaction was updated..
Updated By	[Display] This column displays the user ID of last user who has updated the transaction.
Updated On	[Display] This column displays the date and time on which the transaction is updated.
Version	[Display] This column displays the version of transaction. (Version gets incremented if a rejected transaction gets modified by initiator).
State Bit	[Display] This column displays state bit.

4. The additional search criteria fields and the additional search result fields are available as per the transaction selected.
5. Click hyper linked Reference Number to view the further details of the transaction.

[View Initiated Transactions](#)

Transaction Activities

View Initiated Transactions 28-04-2012 12:28:27

Reference Number	Transaction	Updated By	Updated On	Status	Version
100814351249017	Account Setup	SUPERADMIN	11-04-2012 11:22:20	Accepted	1

User

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1		User Type: CORPORATE USER
Customer Id: WB2004554		Customer Name: PRIYA
User Id: CUSER2		

Internet SMS Browser based Mobile Mobile Application

• [Transactions](#)
• [Inquiries](#)

Records 1 to 41 | << << Page 1 of 1 >> >> | [Back](#)

Audit Detail

Authorizer/s	Authorized On	Status	Note
SUPERADMIN	11-04-2012 11:22:20	Accepted [5]	
SUPERADMIN	11-04-2012 11:22:19	Work In Progress [25]	
SUPERADMIN	11-04-2012 11:22:12	Authorized [3]	

6.2. Transactions to Authorize

'Transactions to Authorize' Tab displays the transaction pending for authorizations with user.

To authorize transactions

1. Logon to **Internet Banking** Application
2. Navigate through the menus to **Transaction Activities >Transactions to Authorize**.
The system displays the Transaction to Authorize screen

View Authorization Transactions

View Authorization Transactions			30-04-2012 17:39:47
Transactions To Authorize			View By <input type="button" value="Transaction Status"/>
Transaction	Status	Count	
Modify User	Initiated	2	<div style="width: 100%;">100%</div>

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Transaction	[Display] This column displays the name of the transaction.
Status	[Display] This column displays the status of the transaction.
Count	[Display] This field displays the number of transaction for each transaction type with same status.
Graph	[Display] This field displays the count as a graph.

3. Click the Status hyperlink of the transaction. The system displays **Search Authorization Transactions** screen.

Search Authorization Transaction

Search Authorization Transactions 30-04-2012 17:40:15

▼ Click here to add more search criteria

Records 1 to 2 of 2 First Last Page 1 of 1 First Last

None/All	EBanking Reference No.	Transaction	Transaction Status	Updated On	Updated By	Version	Customer Id	User Name
<input type="checkbox"/>	155421091439751	Modify User	Initiated	30-04-2012 17:37:47	MIADMIN1	1	000000361	ABC
<input type="checkbox"/>	283704214439766	Modify User	Initiated	30-04-2012 17:38:37	MIADMIN1	1	004004877	A

Authorize Reject

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Search By	
EBanking Reference Number	[Radio Button, Input] Select the radio button and enter the ebanking reference number of the transaction.
Other Search Criteria	[Radio Button] Select the radio button search by other search criteria.
Transaction	[Dropdown] Select the transaction from the list.
User reference number	[Optional, Alphanumeric] Type the user reference number as a search criteria.
Status	[Dropdown] Select the status from the list.
Initiator	[Optional, Alphanumeric] Type the initiator as a search criteria.

Field Name	Description
Period	<p>[Dropdown]</p> <p>Select the period in which the transaction was initiated.</p> <p>Values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Last 1 Day • Last 6 Months • Last n Transactions • Custom Date
From Date	<p>[Date picker]</p> <p>Enter the date from to search by date range.</p> <p>From Date will be enabled and mandatory if Custom Date is selected in the Transaction Period dropdown.</p>
To Date	<p>[Date picker]</p> <p>Enter the To Date to search by date range.</p> <p>To Date will be enabled and mandatory if Custom Date is selected in the Transaction Period dropdown.</p>
Search Results	
EBanking Reference Number	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the ebanking reference number of the transaction..</p>
Transaction	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column display selected the transaction.</p>
Status	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the status of the transaction.</p>
Created By	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the creator of the transaction.</p>
Created on	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the date and time on which the transaction was updated..</p>
Updated By	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the user ID of last user who has updated the transaction.</p>
Updated On	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the date and time on which the transaction is updated.</p>

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Version	[Display] This column displays the version of transaction. (Version gets incremented if a rejected transaction gets modified by initiator).
----------------	---

State Bit	[Display] This column displays state bit.
------------------	--

4. The additional search criteria fields and the additional search result fields are available as per the transaction selected.
5. To view the further details of the transaction , click on the transaction reference number.

View Authorization Transactions

30-04-2012 17:41:31

View Pending Authorization Transactions

Reference Number	Transaction	Updated By	Updated On	Status	Version
155421091439751	Modify User	MIADMIN1	30-04-2012 17:37:47	Initiated	1

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Profile

Date of Birth: 06-01-1985 00:00:00	City: Newyork
Name: Mr ABC D	State: California
Address: A1	Country: USA
Fax No: 354676	Zip/Postal Code: 468789
Phone Number: 3565876897	Email: abc@xyz.com
User BTID Mapping Required: No	
Limits Package:	

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel	Channel User
Internet	PCORP11
Mobile Application	PCORP11
Mobile Browser	PCORP11

Role(S) assigned to user

Role	Channel
ADHOC ROLE	Internet
ALERTCORP	Internet
ALL ROLE CROP	Internet
ALL ROLES	Internet
DD ROLE SRKCORP	Internet
SAIL MOB BROW	Mobile Browser

Mapped Customer

Customer Id	Customer Type	Is Primary
000000361	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	Y
004004598	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	N
SKN04412	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	N
SKN04498	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	N

Note:

Audit Detail

Authorizer/s	Authorized On	Status	Note
MIADMIN1	30-04-2012 17:37:47	Initiated [1]	

6. Click the Authorize button to authorize the transaction. The system displays the Verify Transaction For Authorization screen.

OR

Click the Reject button to reject the transaction.

OR

Click the Back button to go back to the summary page

Transactions For Authorization – Verify

Transactions For Authorization - Verify						30-04-2012 17:43:32																																				
Reference Number	Transaction	Updated By	Updated On	Status	Version																																					
155421091439751	Modify User	MIADMIN1	30-04-2012 17:37:47	Initiated	1																																					
Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1						User Type: CORPORATE USER																																				
User Profile <table> <tr> <td>Date of Birth: 06-01-1985 00:00:00</td> <td colspan="3"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Name: Mr ABC D</td> <td colspan="3"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Address: A1</td> <td colspan="3"></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>City: Newyork</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>State: California</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Fax No: 354676</td> <td>Country: USA</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Phone Number: 3565876897</td> <td>Zip/Postal Code: 468789</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>User BTID Mapping Required: No</td> <td>Email: abc@xyz.com</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Limits Package:</td> <td colspan="3"></td> </tr> </table>							Date of Birth: 06-01-1985 00:00:00				Name: Mr ABC D				Address: A1					City: Newyork				State: California			Fax No: 354676	Country: USA			Phone Number: 3565876897	Zip/Postal Code: 468789			User BTID Mapping Required: No	Email: abc@xyz.com			Limits Package:			
Date of Birth: 06-01-1985 00:00:00																																										
Name: Mr ABC D																																										
Address: A1																																										
	City: Newyork																																									
	State: California																																									
Fax No: 354676	Country: USA																																									
Phone Number: 3565876897	Zip/Postal Code: 468789																																									
User BTID Mapping Required: No	Email: abc@xyz.com																																									
Limits Package:																																										
Channel Assigned To The User <table> <tr> <td>Channel</td> <td>Channel User</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Internet</td> <td>PCORP11</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mobile Application</td> <td>PCORP11</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mobile Browser</td> <td>PCORP11</td> </tr> </table>							Channel	Channel User	Internet	PCORP11	Mobile Application	PCORP11	Mobile Browser	PCORP11																												
Channel	Channel User																																									
Internet	PCORP11																																									
Mobile Application	PCORP11																																									
Mobile Browser	PCORP11																																									
Role(s) assigned to user <table> <tr> <td>Role</td> <td>Channel</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ADHOC ROLE</td> <td>Internet</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ALERTCORP</td> <td>Internet</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ALL_ROLE_CROP</td> <td>Internet</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ALL_ROLES</td> <td>Internet</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DD_ROLE_SRKCORP</td> <td>Internet</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SAIL_MOB_BROW</td> <td>Mobile Browser</td> </tr> </table>							Role	Channel	ADHOC ROLE	Internet	ALERTCORP	Internet	ALL_ROLE_CROP	Internet	ALL_ROLES	Internet	DD_ROLE_SRKCORP	Internet	SAIL_MOB_BROW	Mobile Browser																						
Role	Channel																																									
ADHOC ROLE	Internet																																									
ALERTCORP	Internet																																									
ALL_ROLE_CROP	Internet																																									
ALL_ROLES	Internet																																									
DD_ROLE_SRKCORP	Internet																																									
SAIL_MOB_BROW	Mobile Browser																																									
Mapped Customer <table> <tr> <td>Customer Id</td> <td>Customer Type</td> <td>Is Primary</td> </tr> <tr> <td>000000361</td> <td>Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer</td> <td>Y</td> </tr> <tr> <td>004004598</td> <td>Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer</td> <td>N</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SKN004412</td> <td>Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer</td> <td>N</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SKN004498</td> <td>Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer</td> <td>N</td> </tr> </table>							Customer Id	Customer Type	Is Primary	000000361	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	Y	004004598	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	N	SKN004412	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	N	SKN004498	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	N																					
Customer Id	Customer Type	Is Primary																																								
000000361	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	Y																																								
004004598	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	N																																								
SKN004412	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	N																																								
SKN004498	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	N																																								
Note: <input type="text"/>																																										
Audit Detail <table> <tr> <td>Authorizer/s</td> <td>Authorized On</td> <td>Status</td> <td>Note</td> </tr> <tr> <td> MIADMIN1</td> <td>30-04-2012 17:37:47</td> <td>Initiated [1]</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>							Authorizer/s	Authorized On	Status	Note	MIADMIN1	30-04-2012 17:37:47	Initiated [1]																													
Authorizer/s	Authorized On	Status	Note																																							
MIADMIN1	30-04-2012 17:37:47	Initiated [1]																																								
						<input type="button" value="Back"/> <input type="button" value="Authorize"/>																																				

7. Click the **Authorize** button to verify the details for the authorization. The system displays the **Confirm Transaction For Authorization** screen..

Transaction For Authorization – Confirm

 Transaction submitted has been authorized						
Transactions For Authorization - Confirm						
30-04-2012 17:44:34						
Reference Number	Transaction	Updated By	Updated On	Status	Version	Current Status
155421091439751	Modify User	MIADMIN1	30-04-2012 17:37:47	Initiated	1	Accepted
Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1				User Type: CORPORATE USER		
User Profile						
Date of Birth: 06-01-1985 00:00:00 Name: Mr ABC D Address: A1 Fax No: 354676 Phone Number: 3565876897 User BTID Mapping Required: No Limits Package:						
City: Newyork State: California Country: USA Zip/Postal Code: 468789 Email: abc@xyz.com						
Channel Assigned To The User						
Channel	Channel User					
Internet	PCORP11					
Mobile Application	PCORP11					
Mobile Browser	PCORP11					
Role(s) assigned to user						
Role	Channel					
ADHOC ROLE	Internet					
ALERTCORP	Internet					
ALL ROLE CROP	Internet					
ALL ROLES	Internet					
DD ROLE SRKCORP	Internet					
SAIL MOB BROW	Mobile Browser					
Mapped Customer						
Customer Id	Customer Type	Is Primary				
000000361	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	Y				
004004598	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	N				
SKN004412	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	N				
SKN004498	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	N				
Note: <input type="text"/>						
Audit Detail						
Authorizer's	Authorized On	Status	Note			
 MIADMIN1	30-04-2012 17:37:47	Initiated [1]				
OK						

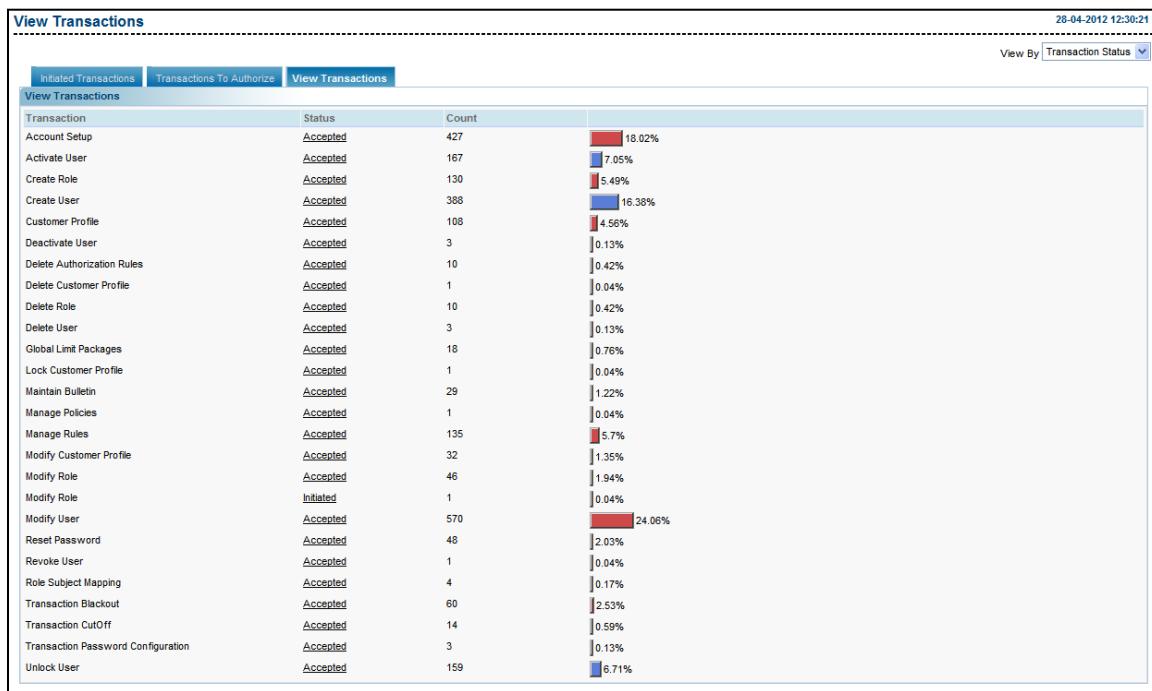
6.3. View Transactions

View Transactions Tab displays the transactions for which you have view access. You can see the transactions initiated or authorized by other users. Users see the summary templates using predefined ageing criteria's through which they can drill down to view actual transaction details.

To view transactions

1. Logon to **Internet Banking** application
2. Navigate through the menu to **Transaction Activities > View Transactions**. The system displays the **View Transactions** screen

View Transactions



Field Description

Field Name	Description
View Transaction	
Transaction	[Display] This column displays the list of transactions.
Status	[Display] This column displays the status of transactions.
Count	[Display] This field displays the number of transaction for each transaction type with same status.

Field Name	Description
Graph	[Display] This field displays the count as a graph.

3. Click the **Status** hyperlink of the transaction. The system displays the **Search Transactions** screen..

Search Transactions

Search Transactions 28-04-2012 12:31:43

Click here to add more search criteria

EBanking Reference No.:	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="text"/>
Other Search Criteria: <input checked="" type="radio"/>		
Transaction:	<input type="text" value="Activate User"/>	Status: <input type="text" value="Accepted"/>
User Reference Number:	<input type="text"/>	Initiator: <input type="text"/>
Period:	<input type="text" value="Select"/>	
<input type="button" value="Back"/> <input type="button" value="Search"/>		

	Records 1 to 10 of 167 [<<] [<<] [>>] [>>]	Page 1 of 17 [>>]																																																																		
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>EBanking Reference No.</th> <th>Transaction</th> <th>Transaction Status</th> <th>Updated On</th> <th>Updated By</th> <th>Version</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>104339725124822</td><td>Activate User</td><td>Accepted</td><td>28-03-2012 16:02:30</td><td>SALADMIN</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>105192970287355</td><td>Activate User</td><td>Accepted</td><td>14-04-2012 14:45:55</td><td>Manish111</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>105741856151081</td><td>Activate User</td><td>Accepted</td><td>31-03-2012 14:43:07</td><td>srkadmin</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>10644298435326</td><td>Activate User</td><td>Accepted</td><td>20-04-2012 12:26:22</td><td>vishwas1</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>106822231281844</td><td>Activate User</td><td>Accepted</td><td>14-04-2012 10:31:09</td><td>SAAYEDADMIN</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>107461101257422</td><td>Activate User</td><td>Accepted</td><td>12-04-2012 09:34:51</td><td>PSKADMIN</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>107767220131809</td><td>Activate User</td><td>Accepted</td><td>29-03-2012 13:12:44</td><td>SHIVAADMIN</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>108390003151499</td><td>Activate User</td><td>Accepted</td><td>31-03-2012 14:57:51</td><td>vishwas1</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>111294817216001</td><td>Activate User</td><td>Accepted</td><td>05-04-2012 19:59:21</td><td>spadmin</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>112730983132336</td><td>Activate User</td><td>Accepted</td><td>29-03-2012 14:10:42</td><td>srkadmin</td><td>1</td></tr> </tbody> </table>			EBanking Reference No.	Transaction	Transaction Status	Updated On	Updated By	Version	104339725124822	Activate User	Accepted	28-03-2012 16:02:30	SALADMIN	1	105192970287355	Activate User	Accepted	14-04-2012 14:45:55	Manish111	1	105741856151081	Activate User	Accepted	31-03-2012 14:43:07	srkadmin	1	10644298435326	Activate User	Accepted	20-04-2012 12:26:22	vishwas1	1	106822231281844	Activate User	Accepted	14-04-2012 10:31:09	SAAYEDADMIN	1	107461101257422	Activate User	Accepted	12-04-2012 09:34:51	PSKADMIN	1	107767220131809	Activate User	Accepted	29-03-2012 13:12:44	SHIVAADMIN	1	108390003151499	Activate User	Accepted	31-03-2012 14:57:51	vishwas1	1	111294817216001	Activate User	Accepted	05-04-2012 19:59:21	spadmin	1	112730983132336	Activate User	Accepted	29-03-2012 14:10:42	srkadmin	1
EBanking Reference No.	Transaction	Transaction Status	Updated On	Updated By	Version																																																															
104339725124822	Activate User	Accepted	28-03-2012 16:02:30	SALADMIN	1																																																															
105192970287355	Activate User	Accepted	14-04-2012 14:45:55	Manish111	1																																																															
105741856151081	Activate User	Accepted	31-03-2012 14:43:07	srkadmin	1																																																															
10644298435326	Activate User	Accepted	20-04-2012 12:26:22	vishwas1	1																																																															
106822231281844	Activate User	Accepted	14-04-2012 10:31:09	SAAYEDADMIN	1																																																															
107461101257422	Activate User	Accepted	12-04-2012 09:34:51	PSKADMIN	1																																																															
107767220131809	Activate User	Accepted	29-03-2012 13:12:44	SHIVAADMIN	1																																																															
108390003151499	Activate User	Accepted	31-03-2012 14:57:51	vishwas1	1																																																															
111294817216001	Activate User	Accepted	05-04-2012 19:59:21	spadmin	1																																																															
112730983132336	Activate User	Accepted	29-03-2012 14:10:42	srkadmin	1																																																															

Note : Indicates Linked References.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Search By	
EBanking Reference Number	[Radio Button, Input] Select the radio button and enter the ebanking reference number of the transaction.
Other Search Criteria	The following fields are displayed if other search criteria is selected
Transaction	[Mandatory, Drop-down] Select the transaction from the drop down menu.
Status	[Optional , Drop-down] Select the status from the drop down menu
User Reference Number	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] User Reference Number of the transaction.
Period	[Optional, Drop-down] Click the button besides period and select the period from drop down menu .
From Date, To Date	[Conditional, Date, Pick-list] Enter Transaction Initiation Date Range
Search Result	Click Search and the results are displayed
Reference Number	[Display] Displays the transaction reference number
Transaction	[Display] Displays the transaction.
Created By	[Display] User ID of last user who has created the transaction.
Created on	[Display] User ID of last user who has created the transaction.
Updated By	[Display] User ID of last user who has updated the transaction.
Updated On	[Display] Date & Time at which transaction was updated.
Status	[Display] Current status of the Transaction.

Field Name	Description
Version	[Display] Version of Transaction. (Version gets incremented if a rejected Transaction gets modified by initiator).
State Bit	[Display] Displays the state Bit.

4. The additional search criteria fields and the additional search result fields are available as per the transaction selected.
5. Click **Reference Number** to view the further details of the transaction.

View Authorization Transactions

View Transactions						28-04-2012 12:32:51
Reference Number 104339725124822	Transaction Activate User	Updated By SAILADMIN	Updated On 28-03-2012 16:02:30	Status Accepted	Version 1	
Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD						
User Id NEHRETAIL	Channel Internet	Name Mr NEHAL JOSHI		Email abc@yahoo.com		
Audit Detail						
Authorizer/s SAILADMIN	Authorized On 28-03-2012 16:02:30	Status Accepted [5]	Note			
SAILADMIN	28-03-2012 16:02:30	Work In Progress [25]				
SAILADMIN	28-03-2012 16:02:30	Authorized [3]				
Back						

6. Click the **Back** button to return to the Dashboard

6.4. Request Processing

Using this transaction Admin can process the requests assigned for processing. For some requests admin need to manually process the request and then update the status of the request using this transaction; where as for some type of requests application will process the relevant task and update the status accordingly.

To Process the Request raised by the Business Users

1. Logon to **Internet Banking** application
2. Navigate through the menu to **Transaction Activities >Request Processing**. The system displays the **Request Processing Screen** screen

Request Processing

The screenshot shows the 'Request Processing' screen with the following fields:

- Search Criteria** section:
 - Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 - Customer Id: [Text Box]
 - Initiator: [Text Box]
 - Transaction Reference No: [Text Box]
 - Date From(dd-mm-yyyy): [Text Box]
 - Date To(dd-mm-yyyy): [Text Box]
 - Status: Authorized
- Search button

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Mandatory, Dropdown] Select the Entity from the dropdown list.
Customer Id	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the Customer Id for the search criteria.
Transaction Reference No	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the Transaction Ref no for the search criteria.
Initiator	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the User Id of the initiator for the search criteria.
Start Date	[Optional, Picklist] Select the start date for the search criteria.
End Date	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Select the end date for the search criteria.
3.	Enter the search criteria and select status of the request to be processed.
4.	Click the Search button. The system displays the result in the Request Processing screen.

Request Processing

Request Processing

01-05-2012 16:02:31

Search Criteria			
Entity:	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	Customer Id:	004004344
Transaction Reference No:		Initiator:	
Date From(dd-mm-yyyy):		Date To(dd-mm-yyyy):	
Status:	Pending		
<input type="button" value="Search"/>			
   Records 1 to 3 of 3 << << Page 1 of 1 >> >>			
EBanking Reference No.	Transaction	Status	Description
595121563165371	Activate Credit Card	Pending	02-04-2012 12:08:07 02-04-2012 12:08:07 SAILRETAIL SAILRETAIL 1 12163132132
759174437235728	Account Closure	Pending	10-04-2012 12:19:27 10-04-2012 12:19:27 SAILRETAIL SAILRETAIL 1 759174437235728 7853448779422
761462398439937	Account Closure	Pending	30-04-2012 17:49:41 30-04-2012 17:49:41 MICORP MICORP 1 761462398439937 00400434403

Field Description

Field Name	Description
EBanking Reference Number	[Display] This column displays the EBanking Reference Number of the Transaction.
Transaction	[Display] This column displays the type of the Transaction.
Status	[Display] This column displays the status of the Transaction.
Created On	[Display] This column displays the Date of creation of the Transaction.
Updated On	[Display] This column displays the Date of update of the Transaction.
Created By	[Display] This column displays the User id with which the Transaction is created.
Updated By	[Display] This column displays the User id with which the Transaction is updated.
Version	[Display] This column displays the Version no of the Transaction.
User Reference No	[Display] This column displays the user reference number.

Field Name	Description
Account Number	[Display] This column displays the account number of the Transaction.
Transaction Amount	[Display] This column displays the amount of the Transaction.
Value Date	[Display] This column displays the Value date of the Transaction.

5. Click the E Banking Reference Number link. The system displays **View Release** screen for the selected request.

View Release

View Release 01-05-2012 16:03:50

Reference Number	Transaction	Updated By	Updated On	Status	Version	Value Date
595121563165371	Activate Credit Card	SALRETAIL	02-04-2012 18:08:07	Pending	1	

Credit Card Number: 5200123420106751
Reason: Deactivated Card
Credit Card Expiry Month: January
Year: 2012
Embossing Name: SALAJA
User Reference: 12163132132

Note:

Audit Detail

Authorizer/s	Authorized On	Status	Note
SALRETAIL	02-04-2012 18:08:07	Pending [60]	
SALRETAIL	02-04-2012 18:08:07	Authorized [3]	

[Back](#) [Accept Request](#) [Reject Request](#)

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Audit Detail	
Authorizer / s	[Display] This column displays the name of the Authorizer.
Authorized On	[Display] This column displays the date and time of the authorization.
Status	[Display] This column displays the status of the transaction or request.
Note	[Display] This column displays the note.

6. Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.

OR

Click the **Accept Request** button to accept the Release request. The system displays the **Transaction For Accept Request - Verify** screen.

Transactions For Dispatch - Verify

Transactions For Accept Request - Verify							01-05-2012 16:04:54												
Reference Number	Transaction	Updated By	Updated On	Status	Version	Value Date													
595121563165371	Activate Credit Card	SAILRETAIL	02-04-2012 18:08:07	Pending	1														
Credit Card Number: 5200123420106751 Reason: Deactivated Card Credit Card Expiry Month: January Year: 2012 Embossing Name: SALAJA User Reference: 12163132132																			
Note: <input type="text"/>																			
Audit Detail <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Authorizer/s</th> <th>Authorized On</th> <th>Status</th> <th>Note</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td> SAILRETAIL</td> <td>02-04-2012 18:08:07</td> <td>Pending [60]</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td> SAILRETAIL</td> <td>02-04-2012 18:08:07</td> <td>Authorized [3]</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>								Authorizer/s	Authorized On	Status	Note	SAILRETAIL	02-04-2012 18:08:07	Pending [60]		SAILRETAIL	02-04-2012 18:08:07	Authorized [3]	
Authorizer/s	Authorized On	Status	Note																
SAILRETAIL	02-04-2012 18:08:07	Pending [60]																	
SAILRETAIL	02-04-2012 18:08:07	Authorized [3]																	
<input type="button" value="Back"/> <input type="button" value="Confirm"/>																			

- Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.
OR
Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Transaction For Accept Request - Confirm** screen.

Transactions For Accept Request - Confirm

Transactions For Accept Request - Confirm								01-05-2012 16:06:20
Reference Number	Transaction	Updated By	Updated On	Status	Version	Value Date	Current Status	
595121563165371	Activate Credit Card	SAILRETAIL	02-04-2012 18:08:07	Pending	1		Request Accepted for Processing	
Credit Card Number: 5200123420106751 Reason: Deactivated Card Credit Card Expiry Month: January Year: 2012 Embossing Name: SALAJA User Reference: 12163132132								
Note: <input type="text"/>								
<input type="button" value="OK"/>								

- Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Request Processing** Screen.

6.5. Transactions Status Change

Using the Transaction Status Change option administrator can change the status of the transactions for which status has not got updated from host. This is the operation facility to update the correct status of the transactions which have not received the appropriate responses due to some technical failures or communication failures.

To update the transaction status

1. Logon to **Internet Banking** application
2. Navigate through the menu to **Transaction Activities > Transactions Status Change**. The system displays the **Transactions Status Change** screen

Transaction Status

Transaction Status Change

28-04-2012 12:35:05

Search Criteria	
Entity*	Select
Transaction Type:	All
Account number:	<input type="text"/>
Date Type:	Creation Date
From Date:	<input type="text"/>
Customer Id*	<input type="text"/>
Status:	Select
Currency:	Select
E-banking Reference No.:	<input type="text"/>
To Date:	<input type="text"/>
<input type="button" value="Search"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Mandatory, Dropdown] Select the Entity from the dropdown list.
Customer Id	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the Customer Id for the search criteria.
Transaction Type	[Optional, Dropdown] Select the type of transaction from the dropdown list.
Status	[Optional, Dropdown] Select the status of the transaction from the dropdown list.
Account Number	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the Account Number for the search criteria.
Currency	[Optional, Dropdown] Select the currency of the transaction from the dropdown list.
Date Type	[Optional, Dropdown] Select the date type from the dropdown list.

Field Name	Description
Ebanking Reference number	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the Ebanking Reference number for the search criteria.
From Date	[Optional, Pick list] Select the from date for the search criteria from the date picklist.
To Date	[Optional, Pick list] Select the to date for the search criteria from the date picklist.

3. Enter the search criteria. Click the **Search** button the system displays the Transaction status details screen.
 OR
 Click the Cancel button to cancel the transaction.

Transaction Status

Transaction Status Change 01-05-2012 15:57:56

Search Criteria	Transaction Status Change										
Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	Customer Id: 004004344										
Transaction Type: All	Status: Select										
Account number: <input type="text"/>	Currency: Select										
Date Type: Creation Date	E-banking Reference No: <input type="text"/>										
From Date: <input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Calendar"/>	To Date: <input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Calendar"/>										
<input type="button" value="Search"/>	<input type="button" value="Cancel"/>										
Select	Transaction Sequence No.	Transaction Type	Initiation Date	Value Date	Account number	Debit Currency	Amount	Transaction Status Change	Status	Remarks	Host Reference Number
<input type="checkbox"/>	192907250311207	Amend Term Deposit	17-04-2012 12:19:49	11-04-2012 00:00:00	01111111444		0	Under Process	Select	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	179674311311201	Amend Term Deposit	17-04-2012 12:11:13	11-04-2012 00:00:00	01111111444		0	Under Process	Select	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	138365021310015	Amend Term Deposit	17-04-2012 11:46:09	11-04-2012 00:00:00	01111111442		0	Under Process	Select	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	198488113310009	Amend Term Deposit	17-04-2012 11:37:45	11-04-2012 00:00:00	01111111444		0	Under Process	Select	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	183608656304818	Open Term Deposit	16-04-2012 17:36:10	16-04-2012 00:00:00		GBP	1000	Under Process	Select	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	256213360304729	Open Term Deposit	16-04-2012 17:29:16	16-04-2012 00:00:00	00400434402	GBP	1000	Under Process	Select	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	278320846304618	Open Term Deposit	16-04-2012 17:18:47	16-04-2012 00:00:00		GBP	1000	Under Process	Select	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	680015625304555	Redeem Term Deposit	16-04-2012 17:15:59	11-04-2012 00:00:00	01111111415	GBP	4555	Under Process	Select	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	144963349304484	Open Term Deposit	16-04-2012 17:14:30	16-04-2012 00:00:00		GBP	10000	Under Process	Select	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	246602286285755	Open Term Deposit	14-04-2012 13:55:53	14-04-2012 00:00:00		GBP	100	Under Process	Select	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	391293255285735	Open Term Deposit	14-04-2012 13:53:11	14-04-2012 00:00:00		GBP	10000	Under Process	Select	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	523930157173271	Open New Account	03-04-2012 14:25:45			USD	0	Under Process	Select	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	442668321163640	Open New Account	02-04-2012 16:37:25			GBP	0	Under Process	Select	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	115086332138866	Cheque Book Request	30-03-2012 10:12:18		00400434402		0	Under Process	Select	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	113631516138152	Cheque Book Request	29-03-2012 18:12:12		00400434402		0	Under Process	Select	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	207403927124085	Cheque Book Request	28-03-2012 12:38:08		00400434401		0	Under Process	Select	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	165803185124055	Standing instruction Cancellation	28-03-2012 12:35:48		00400434401	GBP	10	Under Process	Select	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Field Name	Description
Transaction sequence number	[Display] This column displays the Transaction Sequence number of the transaction.
Transaction type	[Display] This column displays the type of the transaction.
Initiation date	[Display] This column displays the initiation date of the transaction.
Value date	[Display] This column displays the valuedate of the transaction.
Account number	[Display] This column displays the account number for the transaction.
Debit currency	[Display] This column displays the debit currency of the transaction.
Transaction status	[Display] This column displays the transaction status of the transaction.
Status	[Optional, Dropdown] Select the new status for the transaction.
Remarks	[Optional, Alphanumeric] Type the remarks for status change if any..
Amount	[Display] This column displays the amount of the transaction.
Host reference Number	[Optional, Alphanumeric] Type the Host reference number for the transaction.

4. Click the **Update status** of the transaction to change the status of the transaction.

7. Role Maintenance

Role maintenance is the process by which the Administrator regulates the access and privileges of users over the transactions. Role is a group of transactions with specified access privileges. Each role is associated with a user type and entity. The list of transactions available for each user type that can be included in the role will be defined as part of the day 0 setup. A transaction can be part of multiple roles.

Roles can be of three types.

Normal Roles

- A role which is not marked as a **Default** is a normal role and this can be assigned to the users by the bank administrator.

Default Roles

- A role can be defined as a default role for a user type. In this case such a role will automatically be mapped to every user belonging to that user type. Default roles cannot be assigned by the administrator to a specific user.
- The transaction in a role can be given three kinds of privileges namely 'Initiation', 'Authorization' and 'View'

Initiate

- Initiation privilege for a transaction allows user to initiate the associated transaction. When initiate privilege is granted, the user is able to see and access the transaction in the menu item.

Note: In case of inquiry transactions Initiate privilege allows user to initiate (Invoke) the inquiry transaction.

Authorize

- Authorization privilege for a transaction allows the user to authorize associated transaction. When authorize privilege is granted, the user is able to authorize the transaction and it will be available to the user under 'Dashboard' – 'Transactions to Authorize' tab. (This will also depend on the authorization rules set and account access matrix).

Note: In case of inquiry transactions this privilege cannot be set.

View

- View privilege for a transaction allows the user to view all the records and their status of associated transaction. When view privilege is granted, the user is able to view the transaction and will be available to the user under 'Dashboard' – 'View Transactions' tab.
- When a role is modified, the changes in the role get reflected to the users associated. A role can be modified even when users associated with role are logged in. Changes in role will be effected in the subsequent login session for such users. While modifying the role, role type cannot be changed, e.g. default role cannot be change to a normal role.
- Deletion of Normal roles can be done only if no user is associated with that role. Default roles can be deleted any time. User can be created without mapping any role to you. In such case user will be able to access only default functions assigned to that user type & channel as per the day 0 parameter.
- All the transactions pertaining to each module will be clubbed together under each User Type & channel. If access is to be provided to the entire module, then the user needs to check the boxes next to the module name. This will automatically check all the boxes for all the transaction under that module, or can explore the module to select specific transaction/s.

7.1. Create Role

This option allows you to create a role. The various transactions with different access rights can be mapped role. The role is applicable for Entity - User Type - Channel.

To create a role

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Role Management > Create Role**. The system displays the **Create Role** screen.

Create Role

The screenshot shows the 'Create Role' screen in the Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking application. The top navigation bar includes links for Change Password, Session Summary, Sitemap, Print, Logout, and Quick Links. The main menu bar has links for Role Management, User Management, Customer Management, Bulk Management, File Upload, Other Maintenances, Transaction Activities, Audit Log, and System Maintenances. The sub-menu for Role Management includes Create Role, Modify Role, Delete Role, and View Role. The current screen is titled 'Create Role' and shows a form for creating a role for 'User Type-Channel: Internet'. The form includes fields for Entity (GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION), User Type (HELPDESK USER), Channel (Internet), and Role Description. A 'Set As Default Role' checkbox is present. Below the form is a table for 'Transaction(s)' with rows for Advance Search and Account Information, each with checkboxes for Allow Authorization, Allow Initiation, and Allow View. A 'Create Role' button is at the bottom right.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type-Channel	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type/channel from the drop-down list.
Entity	[Display] This field displays the entity under which role is applicable.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the user type for which role is applicable.
Channel	[Display] This field displays the channel / user type.
Role Description	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 80] Type the description for the role.

Field Name	Description
Set As Default Role	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Set As Default Role check box to set the role as default.
Column Name	Description
Allow Initiation	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Allow Initiation check box adjacent to the listed transactions To map the role to initiate the selected transaction.
Allow Authorization	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Allow Authorization check box adjacent to the listed transactions. This enables you mapped to this role to authorize the selected transactions.
Allow View	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Allow View check box adjacent to the listed transaction. This enables you mapped to this role to view the selected transactions.

3. Enter the role description.
4. Select the Default Role check box if role is to be created as a default role.
5. Select the transactions and the transaction privileges.

Create Role

The screenshot shows the Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking Role Maintenance interface. The top navigation bar includes links for Change Password, Session Summary, Sitemap, Print, Logout, and Quick Links. The main menu has options like Role Management, User Management, Customer Management, Bulk Management, File Upload, Other Maintenances, Transaction Activities, Audit Log, and System Maintenances. The sub-menu for Role Management includes Create Role, Modify Role, Delete Role, and View Role. The current page is 'Create Role', indicated by the bold text in the sub-menu. The page title is 'Create Role'. The date and time '05-09-2013 14:32:12' are displayed in the top right corner. The main content area is titled 'Create Role' and contains the following fields:

- User Type-Channel: Internet (selected in a dropdown menu)
- Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
- User Type: HELPDESK USER
- Channel: Internet
- Role Description: (empty text input field)
- Set As Default Role: (checkbox)

Below this is a table titled 'Transaction(s)' with columns for Transaction, Allow Authorization, Allow Initiation, and Allow View. The table contains two rows:

Transaction(s)	Allow Authorization	Allow Initiation	Allow View
Advance Search	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Account Information	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

A blue 'Create Role' button is located at the bottom right of the table.

6. Click the **Create Role** button. The system displays the **Create Role - Verify** screen.

Create Role - Verify

23-04-2012 15:28:48

Create Role - Verify																																																																																																															
Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER Channel: Internet Role Description: Corp_Role Set As Default Role: No Set As Customer Profile Role: No																																																																																																															
Transaction(s) assigned to this Role <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Transaction(s)</th> <th>Allow Authorization</th> <th>Allow Initiation</th> <th>Allow View</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> My Payments</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>BENEFICIARY MAINTENANCE (BTG)</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CANCEL PENDING TRANSFERS (PTC)</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CHANGE USERS LIMITS (CUL)</td> <td>No</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DEMAND DRAFT-PAY ORDER REQUEST (ODD)</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DEMAND DRAFT REQUEST BENEFICIARY (ODB)</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (DTF)</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DOMESTIC TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (DTB)</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FIXED DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (SFT)</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FOREX DEAL BOOKING (FDT)</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITG)</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>INTERNAL REMITTANCE (IRC)</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>INTERNAL REMITTANCE BENEFICIARY (IRB)</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>INTERNAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (IFB)</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>INTERNATIONAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITR)</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>INTERNATIONAL DRAFT (IDT)</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Cash Management</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Collection and Remittances</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Bulk Transactions</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Bulk Maintenance</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Customer Services</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Transaction Activities</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Inquiries</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Supply Chain Management</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> My Services</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Customer Services</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				Transaction(s)	Allow Authorization	Allow Initiation	Allow View	<input type="checkbox"/> My Payments				BENEFICIARY MAINTENANCE (BTG)	Yes	Yes	Yes	CANCEL PENDING TRANSFERS (PTC)	Yes	Yes	Yes	CHANGE USERS LIMITS (CUL)	No	Yes	No	DEMAND DRAFT-PAY ORDER REQUEST (ODD)	Yes	Yes	Yes	DEMAND DRAFT REQUEST BENEFICIARY (ODB)	Yes	Yes	Yes	DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (DTF)	Yes	Yes	Yes	DOMESTIC TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (DTB)	Yes	Yes	Yes	FIXED DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (SFT)	Yes	Yes	Yes	FOREX DEAL BOOKING (FDT)	Yes	Yes	Yes	INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITG)	Yes	Yes	Yes	INTERNAL REMITTANCE (IRC)	Yes	Yes	Yes	INTERNAL REMITTANCE BENEFICIARY (IRB)	Yes	Yes	Yes	INTERNAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (IFB)	Yes	Yes	Yes	INTERNATIONAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITR)	Yes	Yes	Yes	INTERNATIONAL DRAFT (IDT)	Yes	Yes	Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> Cash Management				<input type="checkbox"/> Collection and Remittances				<input type="checkbox"/> Bulk Transactions				<input type="checkbox"/> Bulk Maintenance				<input type="checkbox"/> Customer Services				<input type="checkbox"/> Transaction Activities				<input type="checkbox"/> Inquiries				<input type="checkbox"/> Supply Chain Management				<input type="checkbox"/> My Services				<input type="checkbox"/> Customer Services			
Transaction(s)	Allow Authorization	Allow Initiation	Allow View																																																																																																												
<input type="checkbox"/> My Payments																																																																																																															
BENEFICIARY MAINTENANCE (BTG)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																												
CANCEL PENDING TRANSFERS (PTC)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																												
CHANGE USERS LIMITS (CUL)	No	Yes	No																																																																																																												
DEMAND DRAFT-PAY ORDER REQUEST (ODD)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																												
DEMAND DRAFT REQUEST BENEFICIARY (ODB)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																												
DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (DTF)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																												
DOMESTIC TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (DTB)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																												
FIXED DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (SFT)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																												
FOREX DEAL BOOKING (FDT)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																												
INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITG)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																												
INTERNAL REMITTANCE (IRC)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																												
INTERNAL REMITTANCE BENEFICIARY (IRB)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																												
INTERNAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (IFB)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																												
INTERNATIONAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITR)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																												
INTERNATIONAL DRAFT (IDT)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																												
<input type="checkbox"/> Cash Management																																																																																																															
<input type="checkbox"/> Collection and Remittances																																																																																																															
<input type="checkbox"/> Bulk Transactions																																																																																																															
<input type="checkbox"/> Bulk Maintenance																																																																																																															
<input type="checkbox"/> Customer Services																																																																																																															
<input type="checkbox"/> Transaction Activities																																																																																																															
<input type="checkbox"/> Inquiries																																																																																																															
<input type="checkbox"/> Supply Chain Management																																																																																																															
<input type="checkbox"/> My Services																																																																																																															
<input type="checkbox"/> Customer Services																																																																																																															
<input type="button" value="Change"/> <input type="button" value="Confirm"/>																																																																																																															

7. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Create Role - Confirm** screen with the status message.

OR

Click the **Change** button to modify the selected transactions.

Create Role - Confirm

Role created successfully.
Transaction submitted for Create Role having reference 212311704379748 has been Auto Authorized.

Create Role - Confirm

23-04-2012 15:28:48

Entity:	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1		
User Type:	CORPORATE USER		
Channel:	Internet		
Role Description:	Corp_Role		
Set As Default Role:	No		
Set As Customer Profile Role:	No		

Transaction(s) assigned to this Role

Transaction(s)	Allow Authorization	Allow Initiation	Allow View
My Payments			
BENEFICIARY MAINTENANCE (BTG)	Yes	Yes	Yes
CANCEL PENDING TRANSFERS (PTC)	Yes	Yes	Yes
CHANGE USERS LIMITS (CUL)	No	Yes	No
DEMAND DRAFT-PAY ORDER REQUEST (ODD)	Yes	Yes	Yes
DEMAND DRAFT REQUEST BENEFICIARY (ODB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (DTF)	Yes	Yes	Yes
DOMESTIC TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (DTB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
FIXED DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (SFT)	Yes	Yes	Yes
FOREX DEAL BOOKING (FDT)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITG)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNAL REMITTANCE (IRC)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNAL REMITTANCE BENEFICIARY (IRB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (IFB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNATIONAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITR)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNATIONAL DRAFT (IDT)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNATIONAL DRAFT BENEFICIARY (IDB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNATIONAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (ITB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
MT101 TRANSFER (MT1)	Yes	Yes	Yes
MT101 TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (MTB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
MULTIPLE INTERNAL TRANSFER (MIT)	Yes	Yes	Yes
OWN ACCOUNT TRANSFER (OAT)	Yes	Yes	Yes
PENDING TRANSFERS (PTV)	No	Yes	No
Cash Management			
Collection and Remittances			
Bulk Transactions			
Bulk Maintenance			
Customer Services			
Transaction Activities			
Inquiries			
Supply Chain Management			
My Services			
Customer Services			

8. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Create Role** screen.

7.2. Modify Role

This option allows the bank administrator to modify the role. The system displays the transactions mapped to the role. You can remove the transactions/ privileges by clearing and can add more transactions/ privileges by selecting the relevant check boxes. It allows you to change/modify transaction types and access levels (Initiation / Authorization / View) mapped to a selected role.

To modify a Role

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Role Management > Modify Role**. The system displays the **Modify Role** screen.

Modify Role

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type channel from the drop-down list.
Role Description	[Mandatory, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 80] Select the role description from the drop-down list. The options are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field.
Default Roles Only	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Default Roles Only check box to view the default roles.

3. Select the user type from the drop-down list.
4. Select the role description from the drop-down list
5. Enter the search criteria.

For Example:

If you select the role description as **Starts With**, and enters **A** in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the roles starting with **A**

6. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Modify Role** screen with the search results.

Modify Role

Modify Role 23-04-2012 15:36:18

User Type:	<input type="text" value="Internet"/>	Role Description:	<input type="text" value="Starts With"/>																																																												
Default Roles Only:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Customer Profile Roles Only:	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																												
<input type="button" value="Search"/>																																																															
<p>Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; font-size: 0.8em;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Role Description</th> <th>Channel</th> <th>Created By</th> <th>Created On</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>ADHOC ROLE</td><td>Internet Banking</td><td>Shail Kadam</td><td>29-03-2012 00:00:00</td></tr> <tr><td>ALERTCORP</td><td>Internet Banking</td><td>DIP SFSD</td><td>29-03-2012 00:00:00</td></tr> <tr><td>ALL_ROLE_CROP</td><td>Internet Banking</td><td>SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN</td><td>30-03-2012 00:00:00</td></tr> <tr><td>ALL_ROLES</td><td>Internet Banking</td><td>rtq fsd</td><td>28-03-2012 00:00:00</td></tr> <tr><td>CORP_ROLE</td><td>Internet Banking</td><td>MITH BANKADMIN</td><td>23-04-2012 00:00:00</td></tr> <tr><td>DD ROLE SRKCORP</td><td>Internet Banking</td><td>Shail Kadam</td><td>29-03-2012 00:00:00</td></tr> <tr><td>ESTMNT SHAILCORP</td><td>Internet Banking</td><td>Shail Kadam</td><td>29-03-2012 00:00:00</td></tr> <tr><td>FEW_ROLE_CROP2</td><td>Internet Banking</td><td>SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN</td><td>02-04-2012 00:00:00</td></tr> <tr><td>FOR DEMO</td><td>Internet Banking</td><td>SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN</td><td>11-04-2012 00:00:00</td></tr> <tr><td>NAMROLE2_INT</td><td>Internet Banking</td><td>SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN</td><td>28-03-2012 00:00:00</td></tr> <tr><td>SAIL_ITR</td><td>Internet Banking</td><td>SAILAJA SAHKARI</td><td>29-03-2012 00:00:00</td></tr> <tr><td>SH CORP USER</td><td>Internet Banking</td><td>Shekhar Choudhary</td><td>30-03-2012 00:00:00</td></tr> <tr><td>SRK CHQBK CORP</td><td>Internet Banking</td><td>Shail Kadam</td><td>30-03-2012 00:00:00</td></tr> <tr><td>SRK MORTGAGE CALC CORP</td><td>Internet Banking</td><td>Shail Kadam</td><td>29-03-2012 00:00:00</td></tr> </tbody> </table>				Role Description	Channel	Created By	Created On	ADHOC ROLE	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	29-03-2012 00:00:00	ALERTCORP	Internet Banking	DIP SFSD	29-03-2012 00:00:00	ALL_ROLE_CROP	Internet Banking	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	30-03-2012 00:00:00	ALL_ROLES	Internet Banking	rtq fsd	28-03-2012 00:00:00	CORP_ROLE	Internet Banking	MITH BANKADMIN	23-04-2012 00:00:00	DD ROLE SRKCORP	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	29-03-2012 00:00:00	ESTMNT SHAILCORP	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	29-03-2012 00:00:00	FEW_ROLE_CROP2	Internet Banking	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	02-04-2012 00:00:00	FOR DEMO	Internet Banking	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	11-04-2012 00:00:00	NAMROLE2_INT	Internet Banking	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	28-03-2012 00:00:00	SAIL_ITR	Internet Banking	SAILAJA SAHKARI	29-03-2012 00:00:00	SH CORP USER	Internet Banking	Shekhar Choudhary	30-03-2012 00:00:00	SRK CHQBK CORP	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	30-03-2012 00:00:00	SRK MORTGAGE CALC CORP	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	29-03-2012 00:00:00
Role Description	Channel	Created By	Created On																																																												
ADHOC ROLE	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	29-03-2012 00:00:00																																																												
ALERTCORP	Internet Banking	DIP SFSD	29-03-2012 00:00:00																																																												
ALL_ROLE_CROP	Internet Banking	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	30-03-2012 00:00:00																																																												
ALL_ROLES	Internet Banking	rtq fsd	28-03-2012 00:00:00																																																												
CORP_ROLE	Internet Banking	MITH BANKADMIN	23-04-2012 00:00:00																																																												
DD ROLE SRKCORP	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	29-03-2012 00:00:00																																																												
ESTMNT SHAILCORP	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	29-03-2012 00:00:00																																																												
FEW_ROLE_CROP2	Internet Banking	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	02-04-2012 00:00:00																																																												
FOR DEMO	Internet Banking	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	11-04-2012 00:00:00																																																												
NAMROLE2_INT	Internet Banking	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	28-03-2012 00:00:00																																																												
SAIL_ITR	Internet Banking	SAILAJA SAHKARI	29-03-2012 00:00:00																																																												
SH CORP USER	Internet Banking	Shekhar Choudhary	30-03-2012 00:00:00																																																												
SRK CHQBK CORP	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	30-03-2012 00:00:00																																																												
SRK MORTGAGE CALC CORP	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	29-03-2012 00:00:00																																																												

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the name of the entity.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the user type.
Role Description	[Display] This column displays the name of the role.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the transaction operation channel.
Created By	[Display] This column displays the user name who has created the role
Created On	[Display] This column displays the date of the role creation

7. Click the role description hyper link. The system displays the **Modify Role** screen with the details.

Modify Role

Modify Role 23-04-2012 15:37:39

Role Details																																																																																																																																											
Role Description: ALERTCORP Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER Channel: Internet Banking Set As Default Role: No Set As Customer Profile Role: No																																																																																																																																											
Transaction(s) assigned to this Role																																																																																																																																											
Transaction(s)	<input type="checkbox"/> Allow Authorization	<input type="checkbox"/> Allow Initiation	<input type="checkbox"/> Allow View																																																																																																																																								
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td colspan="4" style="padding: 2px;">My Payments</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="width: 15%;">BENEFICIARY MAINTENANCE (BTG)</td> <td style="width: 15%; text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="width: 15%; text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="width: 15%; text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>CANCEL PENDING TRANSFERS (PTC)</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>CHANGE USERS LIMITS (CUL)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">No</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DEMAND DRAFT-PAY ORDER REQUEST (ODD)</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>DEMAND DRAFT REQUEST BENEFICIARY (ODB)</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (DTF)</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>DOMESTIC TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (DTB)</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>FIXED DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (SFT)</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>FOREX DEAL BOOKING (FDT)</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITG)</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>INTERNAL REMITTANCE (IRC)</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>INTERNAL REMITTANCE BENEFICIARY (IRB)</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>INTERNAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (IFB)</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>INTERNATIONAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITR)</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>INTERNATIONAL DRAFT (IDT)</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>INTERNATIONAL DRAFT BENEFICIARY (IDB)</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>INTERNATIONAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (ITB)</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>MT101 TRANSFER (MT1)</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="4" style="padding: 2px;">My Services</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ALERTS (ALR)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">No</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CHANNEL DEACTIVATION (DMU)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">No</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FETCH DEALS (DTD)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">No</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LOCK TRANSACTION PASSWORD (LTP)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">No</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>REGISTER REPORT (VRR)</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>RSS FEEDS (RSS)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">No</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SUBSCRIBE/UNSUBSCRIBE BANKING CHANNEL (SBC)</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>VIEW AUDIT LOG (VAL)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">No</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>VIEW REGISTERED REPORTS (VRP)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">No</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="4" style="padding: 2px;">Customer Services</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ACCOUNT CLOSURE (ACC)</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>DOWNLOAD (DLP)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">No</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>REISSUE TRANSACTION PASSWORD (RTP)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">No</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>STOP PAYMENT OF DRAFTS (DDF)</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> </table>				My Payments				BENEFICIARY MAINTENANCE (BTG)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CANCEL PENDING TRANSFERS (PTC)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CHANGE USERS LIMITS (CUL)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No	DEMAND DRAFT-PAY ORDER REQUEST (ODD)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	DEMAND DRAFT REQUEST BENEFICIARY (ODB)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (DTF)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	DOMESTIC TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (DTB)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	FIXED DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (SFT)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	FOREX DEAL BOOKING (FDT)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITG)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	INTERNAL REMITTANCE (IRC)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	INTERNAL REMITTANCE BENEFICIARY (IRB)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	INTERNAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (IFB)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	INTERNATIONAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITR)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	INTERNATIONAL DRAFT (IDT)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	INTERNATIONAL DRAFT BENEFICIARY (IDB)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	INTERNATIONAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (ITB)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	MT101 TRANSFER (MT1)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	My Services				ALERTS (ALR)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No	CHANNEL DEACTIVATION (DMU)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No	FETCH DEALS (DTD)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No	LOCK TRANSACTION PASSWORD (LTP)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No	REGISTER REPORT (VRR)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	RSS FEEDS (RSS)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No	SUBSCRIBE/UNSUBSCRIBE BANKING CHANNEL (SBC)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	VIEW AUDIT LOG (VAL)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No	VIEW REGISTERED REPORTS (VRP)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No	Customer Services				ACCOUNT CLOSURE (ACC)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	DOWNLOAD (DLP)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No	REISSUE TRANSACTION PASSWORD (RTP)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No	STOP PAYMENT OF DRAFTS (DDF)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
My Payments																																																																																																																																											
BENEFICIARY MAINTENANCE (BTG)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>																																																																																																																																								
CANCEL PENDING TRANSFERS (PTC)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>																																																																																																																																								
CHANGE USERS LIMITS (CUL)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No																																																																																																																																								
DEMAND DRAFT-PAY ORDER REQUEST (ODD)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>																																																																																																																																								
DEMAND DRAFT REQUEST BENEFICIARY (ODB)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>																																																																																																																																								
DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (DTF)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>																																																																																																																																								
DOMESTIC TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (DTB)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>																																																																																																																																								
FIXED DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (SFT)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>																																																																																																																																								
FOREX DEAL BOOKING (FDT)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>																																																																																																																																								
INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITG)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>																																																																																																																																								
INTERNAL REMITTANCE (IRC)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>																																																																																																																																								
INTERNAL REMITTANCE BENEFICIARY (IRB)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>																																																																																																																																								
INTERNAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (IFB)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>																																																																																																																																								
INTERNATIONAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITR)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>																																																																																																																																								
INTERNATIONAL DRAFT (IDT)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>																																																																																																																																								
INTERNATIONAL DRAFT BENEFICIARY (IDB)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>																																																																																																																																								
INTERNATIONAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (ITB)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>																																																																																																																																								
MT101 TRANSFER (MT1)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>																																																																																																																																								
My Services																																																																																																																																											
ALERTS (ALR)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No																																																																																																																																								
CHANNEL DEACTIVATION (DMU)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No																																																																																																																																								
FETCH DEALS (DTD)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No																																																																																																																																								
LOCK TRANSACTION PASSWORD (LTP)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No																																																																																																																																								
REGISTER REPORT (VRR)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>																																																																																																																																								
RSS FEEDS (RSS)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No																																																																																																																																								
SUBSCRIBE/UNSUBSCRIBE BANKING CHANNEL (SBC)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>																																																																																																																																								
VIEW AUDIT LOG (VAL)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No																																																																																																																																								
VIEW REGISTERED REPORTS (VRP)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No																																																																																																																																								
Customer Services																																																																																																																																											
ACCOUNT CLOSURE (ACC)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																																																																																																								
DOWNLOAD (DLP)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No																																																																																																																																								
REISSUE TRANSACTION PASSWORD (RTP)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No																																																																																																																																								
STOP PAYMENT OF DRAFTS (DDF)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>																																																																																																																																								
<input type="button" value="Change"/> <input type="button" value="Modify"/>																																																																																																																																											

8. Click the **Modify** button. The system displays the **Modify Role - Verify** screen.

OR

Click the **Change** button to select another role.

Modify Role - Verify

Modify Role - Verify				23-04-2012 15:39:24																																																																																																																																																
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="5">Role Details</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="5"> Role Description: ALERTCORP Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER Channel: Internet Banking Set As Default Role: No Set As Customer Profile Role: No </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>					Role Details					Role Description: ALERTCORP Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER Channel: Internet Banking Set As Default Role: No Set As Customer Profile Role: No																																																																																																																																										
Role Details																																																																																																																																																				
Role Description: ALERTCORP Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER Channel: Internet Banking Set As Default Role: No Set As Customer Profile Role: No																																																																																																																																																				
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="4">Transaction(s) assigned to this Role</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Transaction(s)</th> <th>Allow Authorization</th> <th>Allow Initiation</th> <th>Allow View</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> My Payments</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>BENEFICIARY MAINTENANCE (BTG)</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CANCEL PENDING TRANSFERS (PTC)</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CHANGE USERS LIMITS (CUL)</td> <td>No</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DEMAND DRAFT-PAY ORDER REQUEST (ODD)</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DEMAND DRAFT REQUEST BENEFICIARY (ODB)</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (DTF)</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DOMESTIC TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (DTB)</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FIXED DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (SFT)</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FOREX DEAL BOOKING (FDT)</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITG)</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>INTERNAL REMITTANCE (IRC)</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>INTERNAL REMITTANCE BENEFICIARY (IRB)</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>INTERNAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (IFB)</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>INTERNATIONAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITR)</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>INTERNATIONAL DRAFT (IDT)</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>INTERNATIONAL DRAFT BENEFICIARY (IDB)</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>INTERNATIONAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (ITB)</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MT101 TRANSFER (MT1)</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> My Services</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>ALERTS (ALR)</td> <td>No</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CHANNEL DEACTIVATION (DMU)</td> <td>No</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FETCH DEALS (DTD)</td> <td>No</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LOCK TRANSACTION PASSWORD (LTP)</td> <td>No</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>REGISTER REPORT (VRR)</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RSS FEEDS (RSS)</td> <td>No</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SUBSCRIBE/UNSUBSCRIBE BANKING CHANNEL (SBC)</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>VIEW AUDIT LOG (VAL)</td> <td>No</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>VIEW REGISTERED REPORTS (VRP)</td> <td>No</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>No</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Customer Services</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>ACCOUNT CLOSURE (ACC)</td> <td>No</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DOWNLOAD (DLP)</td> <td>No</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>REISSUE TRANSACTION PASSWORD (RTP)</td> <td>No</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>STOP PAYMENT OF DRAFTS (DDF)</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>					Transaction(s) assigned to this Role				Transaction(s)	Allow Authorization	Allow Initiation	Allow View	<input type="checkbox"/> My Payments				BENEFICIARY MAINTENANCE (BTG)	Yes	Yes	Yes	CANCEL PENDING TRANSFERS (PTC)	Yes	Yes	Yes	CHANGE USERS LIMITS (CUL)	No	Yes	No	DEMAND DRAFT-PAY ORDER REQUEST (ODD)	Yes	Yes	Yes	DEMAND DRAFT REQUEST BENEFICIARY (ODB)	Yes	Yes	Yes	DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (DTF)	Yes	Yes	Yes	DOMESTIC TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (DTB)	Yes	Yes	Yes	FIXED DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (SFT)	Yes	Yes	Yes	FOREX DEAL BOOKING (FDT)	Yes	Yes	Yes	INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITG)	Yes	Yes	Yes	INTERNAL REMITTANCE (IRC)	Yes	Yes	Yes	INTERNAL REMITTANCE BENEFICIARY (IRB)	Yes	Yes	Yes	INTERNAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (IFB)	Yes	Yes	Yes	INTERNATIONAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITR)	Yes	Yes	Yes	INTERNATIONAL DRAFT (IDT)	Yes	Yes	Yes	INTERNATIONAL DRAFT BENEFICIARY (IDB)	Yes	Yes	Yes	INTERNATIONAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (ITB)	Yes	Yes	Yes	MT101 TRANSFER (MT1)	Yes	Yes	Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> My Services				ALERTS (ALR)	No	Yes	No	CHANNEL DEACTIVATION (DMU)	No	Yes	No	FETCH DEALS (DTD)	No	Yes	No	LOCK TRANSACTION PASSWORD (LTP)	No	Yes	No	REGISTER REPORT (VRR)	Yes	Yes	Yes	RSS FEEDS (RSS)	No	Yes	No	SUBSCRIBE/UNSUBSCRIBE BANKING CHANNEL (SBC)	Yes	Yes	Yes	VIEW AUDIT LOG (VAL)	No	Yes	No	VIEW REGISTERED REPORTS (VRP)	No	Yes	No	<input type="checkbox"/> Customer Services				ACCOUNT CLOSURE (ACC)	No	Yes	No	DOWNLOAD (DLP)	No	Yes	No	REISSUE TRANSACTION PASSWORD (RTP)	No	Yes	No	STOP PAYMENT OF DRAFTS (DDF)	Yes	Yes	Yes
Transaction(s) assigned to this Role																																																																																																																																																				
Transaction(s)	Allow Authorization	Allow Initiation	Allow View																																																																																																																																																	
<input type="checkbox"/> My Payments																																																																																																																																																				
BENEFICIARY MAINTENANCE (BTG)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																																																																	
CANCEL PENDING TRANSFERS (PTC)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																																																																	
CHANGE USERS LIMITS (CUL)	No	Yes	No																																																																																																																																																	
DEMAND DRAFT-PAY ORDER REQUEST (ODD)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																																																																	
DEMAND DRAFT REQUEST BENEFICIARY (ODB)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																																																																	
DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (DTF)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																																																																	
DOMESTIC TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (DTB)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																																																																	
FIXED DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (SFT)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																																																																	
FOREX DEAL BOOKING (FDT)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																																																																	
INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITG)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																																																																	
INTERNAL REMITTANCE (IRC)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																																																																	
INTERNAL REMITTANCE BENEFICIARY (IRB)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																																																																	
INTERNAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (IFB)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																																																																	
INTERNATIONAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITR)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																																																																	
INTERNATIONAL DRAFT (IDT)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																																																																	
INTERNATIONAL DRAFT BENEFICIARY (IDB)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																																																																	
INTERNATIONAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (ITB)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																																																																	
MT101 TRANSFER (MT1)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																																																																	
<input type="checkbox"/> My Services																																																																																																																																																				
ALERTS (ALR)	No	Yes	No																																																																																																																																																	
CHANNEL DEACTIVATION (DMU)	No	Yes	No																																																																																																																																																	
FETCH DEALS (DTD)	No	Yes	No																																																																																																																																																	
LOCK TRANSACTION PASSWORD (LTP)	No	Yes	No																																																																																																																																																	
REGISTER REPORT (VRR)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																																																																	
RSS FEEDS (RSS)	No	Yes	No																																																																																																																																																	
SUBSCRIBE/UNSUBSCRIBE BANKING CHANNEL (SBC)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																																																																	
VIEW AUDIT LOG (VAL)	No	Yes	No																																																																																																																																																	
VIEW REGISTERED REPORTS (VRP)	No	Yes	No																																																																																																																																																	
<input type="checkbox"/> Customer Services																																																																																																																																																				
ACCOUNT CLOSURE (ACC)	No	Yes	No																																																																																																																																																	
DOWNLOAD (DLP)	No	Yes	No																																																																																																																																																	
REISSUE TRANSACTION PASSWORD (RTP)	No	Yes	No																																																																																																																																																	
STOP PAYMENT OF DRAFTS (DDF)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																																																																	
<input type="button" value="Change"/> <input type="button" value="Confirm"/>																																																																																																																																																				

9. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Modify Role - Confirm** screen with the status message.

Modify Role - Confirm

✓ Role modified successfully.
 Transaction submitted for Modify Role having reference 563114002380099 has been Auto Authorized.

Modify Role - Confirm					23-04-2012 15:39:24																																																																																																																																												
Role Details <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; font-size: 0.8em;"> <small>Role Description: ALERTCORP</small> <small>Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1</small> </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; font-size: 0.8em;"> <small>User Type: CORPORATE USER</small> <small>Channel: Internet Banking</small> </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; font-size: 0.8em;"> <small>Set As Default Role: No</small> <small>Set As Customer Profile Role: No</small> </div>																																																																																																																																																	
Transaction(s) assigned to this Role <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left; padding: 2px;">Transaction(s)</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Allow Authorization</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Allow Initiation</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Allow View</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="4" style="text-align: left; padding: 2px;">(+) My Payments</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-left: 20px;">BENEFICIARY MAINTENANCE (BTG)</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-left: 20px;">CANCEL PENDING TRANSFERS (PTC)</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-left: 20px;">CHANGE USERS LIMITS (CUL)</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">No</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-left: 20px;">DEMAND DRAFT-PAY ORDER REQUEST (ODD)</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-left: 20px;">DEMAND DRAFT REQUEST BENEFICIARY (ODB)</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-left: 20px;">DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (DTF)</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-left: 20px;">DOMESTIC TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (DTB)</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-left: 20px;">FIXED DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (SFT)</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-left: 20px;">FOREX DEAL BOOKING (FDT)</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-left: 20px;">INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITG)</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-left: 20px;">INTERNAL REMITTANCE (IRC)</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-left: 20px;">INTERNAL REMITTANCE BENEFICIARY (IRB)</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-left: 20px;">INTERNAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (IFB)</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-left: 20px;">INTERNATIONAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITR)</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-left: 20px;">INTERNATIONAL DRAFT (IDT)</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-left: 20px;">INTERNATIONAL DRAFT BENEFICIARY (IDB)</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-left: 20px;">INTERNATIONAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (ITB)</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-left: 20px;">MT101 TRANSFER (MT1)</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="4" style="text-align: left; padding: 2px;">(+) My Services</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-left: 20px;">ALERTS (ALR)</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">No</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-left: 20px;">CHANNEL DEACTIVATION (DMU)</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">No</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-left: 20px;">FETCH DEALS (DTD)</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">No</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-left: 20px;">LOCK TRANSACTION PASSWORD (LTP)</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">No</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-left: 20px;">REGISTER REPORT (VRR)</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-left: 20px;">RSS FEEDS (RSS)</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">No</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-left: 20px;">SUBSCRIBE/UNSUBSCRIBE BANKING CHANNEL (SBC)</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-left: 20px;">VIEW AUDIT LOG (VAL)</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">No</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-left: 20px;">VIEW REGISTERED REPORTS (VRP)</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">No</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="4" style="text-align: left; padding: 2px;">(+) Customer Services</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-left: 20px;">ACCOUNT CLOSURE (ACC)</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">No</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-left: 20px;">DOWNLOAD (DLP)</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">No</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-left: 20px;">REISSUE TRANSACTION PASSWORD (RTP)</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">No</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-left: 20px;">STOP PAYMENT OF DRAFTS (DDF)</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Yes</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>						Transaction(s)	Allow Authorization	Allow Initiation	Allow View	(+) My Payments				BENEFICIARY MAINTENANCE (BTG)	Yes	Yes	Yes	CANCEL PENDING TRANSFERS (PTC)	Yes	Yes	Yes	CHANGE USERS LIMITS (CUL)	No	Yes	No	DEMAND DRAFT-PAY ORDER REQUEST (ODD)	Yes	Yes	Yes	DEMAND DRAFT REQUEST BENEFICIARY (ODB)	Yes	Yes	Yes	DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (DTF)	Yes	Yes	Yes	DOMESTIC TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (DTB)	Yes	Yes	Yes	FIXED DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (SFT)	Yes	Yes	Yes	FOREX DEAL BOOKING (FDT)	Yes	Yes	Yes	INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITG)	Yes	Yes	Yes	INTERNAL REMITTANCE (IRC)	Yes	Yes	Yes	INTERNAL REMITTANCE BENEFICIARY (IRB)	Yes	Yes	Yes	INTERNAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (IFB)	Yes	Yes	Yes	INTERNATIONAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITR)	Yes	Yes	Yes	INTERNATIONAL DRAFT (IDT)	Yes	Yes	Yes	INTERNATIONAL DRAFT BENEFICIARY (IDB)	Yes	Yes	Yes	INTERNATIONAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (ITB)	Yes	Yes	Yes	MT101 TRANSFER (MT1)	Yes	Yes	Yes	(+) My Services				ALERTS (ALR)	No	Yes	No	CHANNEL DEACTIVATION (DMU)	No	Yes	No	FETCH DEALS (DTD)	No	Yes	No	LOCK TRANSACTION PASSWORD (LTP)	No	Yes	No	REGISTER REPORT (VRR)	Yes	Yes	Yes	RSS FEEDS (RSS)	No	Yes	No	SUBSCRIBE/UNSUBSCRIBE BANKING CHANNEL (SBC)	Yes	Yes	Yes	VIEW AUDIT LOG (VAL)	No	Yes	No	VIEW REGISTERED REPORTS (VRP)	No	Yes	No	(+) Customer Services				ACCOUNT CLOSURE (ACC)	No	Yes	No	DOWNLOAD (DLP)	No	Yes	No	REISSUE TRANSACTION PASSWORD (RTP)	No	Yes	No	STOP PAYMENT OF DRAFTS (DDF)	Yes	Yes	Yes
Transaction(s)	Allow Authorization	Allow Initiation	Allow View																																																																																																																																														
(+) My Payments																																																																																																																																																	
BENEFICIARY MAINTENANCE (BTG)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																																																														
CANCEL PENDING TRANSFERS (PTC)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																																																														
CHANGE USERS LIMITS (CUL)	No	Yes	No																																																																																																																																														
DEMAND DRAFT-PAY ORDER REQUEST (ODD)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																																																														
DEMAND DRAFT REQUEST BENEFICIARY (ODB)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																																																														
DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (DTF)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																																																														
DOMESTIC TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (DTB)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																																																														
FIXED DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (SFT)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																																																														
FOREX DEAL BOOKING (FDT)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																																																														
INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITG)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																																																														
INTERNAL REMITTANCE (IRC)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																																																														
INTERNAL REMITTANCE BENEFICIARY (IRB)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																																																														
INTERNAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (IFB)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																																																														
INTERNATIONAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITR)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																																																														
INTERNATIONAL DRAFT (IDT)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																																																														
INTERNATIONAL DRAFT BENEFICIARY (IDB)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																																																														
INTERNATIONAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (ITB)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																																																														
MT101 TRANSFER (MT1)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																																																														
(+) My Services																																																																																																																																																	
ALERTS (ALR)	No	Yes	No																																																																																																																																														
CHANNEL DEACTIVATION (DMU)	No	Yes	No																																																																																																																																														
FETCH DEALS (DTD)	No	Yes	No																																																																																																																																														
LOCK TRANSACTION PASSWORD (LTP)	No	Yes	No																																																																																																																																														
REGISTER REPORT (VRR)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																																																														
RSS FEEDS (RSS)	No	Yes	No																																																																																																																																														
SUBSCRIBE/UNSUBSCRIBE BANKING CHANNEL (SBC)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																																																														
VIEW AUDIT LOG (VAL)	No	Yes	No																																																																																																																																														
VIEW REGISTERED REPORTS (VRP)	No	Yes	No																																																																																																																																														
(+) Customer Services																																																																																																																																																	
ACCOUNT CLOSURE (ACC)	No	Yes	No																																																																																																																																														
DOWNLOAD (DLP)	No	Yes	No																																																																																																																																														
REISSUE TRANSACTION PASSWORD (RTP)	No	Yes	No																																																																																																																																														
STOP PAYMENT OF DRAFTS (DDF)	Yes	Yes	Yes																																																																																																																																														
<input style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; width: 20px; height: 15px; margin-right: 10px;" type="button" value="OK"/>																																																																																																																																																	

10. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Modify Role** screen.

7.3. Delete Role

This option allows you to delete the existing roles.

To delete a role

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Role Management > Delete Role**. The system displays the **Delete Role** screen.

Delete Role

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
Role Description	[Mandatory, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 80] Select the role description from the drop-down list. The options are as follow: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field.
Default Roles Only	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Default Roles Only check box to view the default roles. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Select the user type from the drop-down list. 4. Select the role description from the drop-down list and enter the search string. 5. Click the Search button. The system displays the Delete Role screen with the search results.

Delete Role

Delete Role 23-04-2012 15:50:22

User Type: <input type="text" value="Internet"/>	Role Description: Starts With <input type="text"/>																																																												
Default Roles Only: <input type="checkbox"/>	Customer Profile Roles Only: <input type="checkbox"/>																																																												
<input type="button" value="Search"/>																																																													
Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER																																																													
<input type="button" value="Delete Role"/>																																																													
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 10%;">Role Description</th> <th style="width: 20%;">Channel</th> <th style="width: 20%;">Created By</th> <th style="width: 50%;">Created On</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> ADHOC_ROLE</td><td>Internet Banking</td><td>Shail Kadam</td><td>29-03-2012</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> ALERTCORP</td><td>Internet Banking</td><td>DIP SFSD</td><td>29-03-2012</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> ALL ROLE CROP</td><td>Internet Banking</td><td>SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN</td><td>30-03-2012</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> ALL ROLES</td><td>Internet Banking</td><td>ritq fsd</td><td>28-03-2012</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> CORP_ROLE</td><td>Internet Banking</td><td>MITH BANKADMIN</td><td>23-04-2012</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> DD ROLE SRKCORP</td><td>Internet Banking</td><td>Shail Kadam</td><td>29-03-2012</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> ESTMNT SHAILCORP</td><td>Internet Banking</td><td>Shail Kadam</td><td>29-03-2012</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> FEW ROLE CROP2</td><td>Internet Banking</td><td>SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN</td><td>02-04-2012</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> FOR DEMO</td><td>Internet Banking</td><td>SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN</td><td>11-04-2012</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> NAMROLE2_INT</td><td>Internet Banking</td><td>SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN</td><td>28-03-2012</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> SAIL_ITR</td><td>Internet Banking</td><td>SAILAJA SAHUKARI</td><td>29-03-2012</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> SH CORP_USER</td><td>Internet Banking</td><td>Shekhar Choudhary</td><td>30-03-2012</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> SRK CHQBK CORP</td><td>Internet Banking</td><td>Shail Kadam</td><td>30-03-2012</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> SRK MORTGAGE CALC CORP</td><td>Internet Banking</td><td>Shail Kadam</td><td>29-03-2012</td></tr> </tbody> </table>		Role Description	Channel	Created By	Created On	<input type="checkbox"/> ADHOC_ROLE	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	29-03-2012	<input type="checkbox"/> ALERTCORP	Internet Banking	DIP SFSD	29-03-2012	<input type="checkbox"/> ALL ROLE CROP	Internet Banking	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	30-03-2012	<input type="checkbox"/> ALL ROLES	Internet Banking	ritq fsd	28-03-2012	<input type="checkbox"/> CORP_ROLE	Internet Banking	MITH BANKADMIN	23-04-2012	<input type="checkbox"/> DD ROLE SRKCORP	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	29-03-2012	<input type="checkbox"/> ESTMNT SHAILCORP	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	29-03-2012	<input type="checkbox"/> FEW ROLE CROP2	Internet Banking	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	02-04-2012	<input type="checkbox"/> FOR DEMO	Internet Banking	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	11-04-2012	<input type="checkbox"/> NAMROLE2_INT	Internet Banking	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	28-03-2012	<input type="checkbox"/> SAIL_ITR	Internet Banking	SAILAJA SAHUKARI	29-03-2012	<input type="checkbox"/> SH CORP_USER	Internet Banking	Shekhar Choudhary	30-03-2012	<input type="checkbox"/> SRK CHQBK CORP	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	30-03-2012	<input type="checkbox"/> SRK MORTGAGE CALC CORP	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	29-03-2012
Role Description	Channel	Created By	Created On																																																										
<input type="checkbox"/> ADHOC_ROLE	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	29-03-2012																																																										
<input type="checkbox"/> ALERTCORP	Internet Banking	DIP SFSD	29-03-2012																																																										
<input type="checkbox"/> ALL ROLE CROP	Internet Banking	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	30-03-2012																																																										
<input type="checkbox"/> ALL ROLES	Internet Banking	ritq fsd	28-03-2012																																																										
<input type="checkbox"/> CORP_ROLE	Internet Banking	MITH BANKADMIN	23-04-2012																																																										
<input type="checkbox"/> DD ROLE SRKCORP	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	29-03-2012																																																										
<input type="checkbox"/> ESTMNT SHAILCORP	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	29-03-2012																																																										
<input type="checkbox"/> FEW ROLE CROP2	Internet Banking	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	02-04-2012																																																										
<input type="checkbox"/> FOR DEMO	Internet Banking	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	11-04-2012																																																										
<input type="checkbox"/> NAMROLE2_INT	Internet Banking	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	28-03-2012																																																										
<input type="checkbox"/> SAIL_ITR	Internet Banking	SAILAJA SAHUKARI	29-03-2012																																																										
<input type="checkbox"/> SH CORP_USER	Internet Banking	Shekhar Choudhary	30-03-2012																																																										
<input type="checkbox"/> SRK CHQBK CORP	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	30-03-2012																																																										
<input type="checkbox"/> SRK MORTGAGE CALC CORP	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	29-03-2012																																																										

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the name of the entity.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the user type.
Role Description	[Mandatory, Check Box] Select the Role Description check box to delete the role. It displays the roles pertaining to the search criteria.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the transaction operation channel related to the role.
Created By	[Display] This column displays the User Name who created the Role
Created On	[Display] This column displays the Date of the Role Creation

6. Select the role to be deleted.

7. Click the **Delete Role** button. The system displays the **Delete Role - Verify** screen.
OR
Click the link below the **Role Description** column to view the role details.

Delete Role - Verify

Delete Role - Verify		23-04-2012 15:51:28
Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER		
Role Description	Channel	
CORP_ROLE	Internet Banking	<input type="button" value="Change"/> <input type="button" value="Confirm"/>

8. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Delete Role - Confirm** screen with the status message.

Delete Role - Confirm

Delete Role - Confirm		23-04-2012 15:51:28
Role(s) deleted Successfully Transaction submitted for Delete Role having reference 102842103380343 has been Auto Authorized.		
Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER		
Role Description	Channel	
CORP_ROLE	Internet Banking	<input type="button" value="OK"/>

9. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Delete Role** screen.

7.4. View Role

This option allows the bank administrator to view the roles. If the search criteria is not specified then it displays all the records under the particular user type.

To view a Role

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Role Management > View Role**. The system displays the **View Role** screen.

View Role

The screenshot shows a search interface for 'View Role'. At the top, it displays the date and time: 28-04-2012 12:39:33. Below this, there are two dropdown menus: 'User Type' set to 'HELPDESK USER' and 'Role Description' set to 'Starts With'. There is also a checkbox labeled 'Default Roles Only' which is unchecked. At the bottom right of the search area is a blue 'Search' button.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
Role Description	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 80] Select the search criteria for the role description from the drop-down list. The options are as follow: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field.
Default Roles Only	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Default Roles Only check box to view the default roles.
3. Select the user type.	
4. Enter the role description.	
5. Click the Search button. The system displays the View Role screen with the search result.	

View Role

View Role

28-04-2012 12:43:04

User Type:	Internet	Role Description:	Starts With	<input type="text"/>
Default Roles Only: <input type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="button" value="Search"/>				
Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD				
Role Description	Channel	Created By	Created On	
AD HOC RET SRK	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	31-03-2012 00:00:00	
ALL ROLES	Internet Banking	rlq fsd	28-03-2012 00:00:00	
DIPRETAIL	Internet Banking	DIP SFSDF	28-03-2012 00:00:00	
ESTATEMENT RET SHAIL	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	29-03-2012 00:00:00	
FEW ROLE RETAIL	Internet Banking	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	29-03-2012 00:00:00	
KETKI ROLE	Internet Banking	KETKI GUPTE	31-03-2012 00:00:00	
NAMROLE1 INT	Internet Banking	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	28-03-2012 00:00:00	
RETAIL USER	Internet Banking	SHIVA ADMIN	29-03-2012 00:00:00	
SAIL INTER	Internet Banking	SAILAJA SAHUKARI	28-03-2012 00:00:00	
SHALRET ROLE DD	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	29-03-2012 00:00:00	
SIROLE	Internet Banking	KETKI GUPTE	31-03-2012 00:00:00	
SRK CHQBOOK ROLE	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	30-03-2012 00:00:00	
SRK MORTGAGE CALC	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	29-03-2012 00:00:00	
VISHWAS ROLE	Internet Banking	VISHWAS SHENOY	03-04-2012 00:00:00	
VISHWAS IPAD ROLE	Internet Banking	VISHWAS SHENOY	04-04-2012 00:00:00	
WEALTH MANAGEMENT	Internet Banking	VISHWAS SHENOY	30-03-2012 00:00:00	

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the name of the entity.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the user type.
Role Description	[Display] This column displays the name of the role.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the transaction operation channel.
Created By	[Display] This column displays the User Name who created the Role
Created by User Type	[Display] This column displays the user type through which the role is created.
Created On	[Display] This column displays the Date of the Role Creation

6. Click the link below the **Role Description** column to view the role details.

View Role

View Role 28-04-2012 12:44:45

Role Details																																																																																																																							
Role Description: NAMROLE1_INT Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD Channel: Internet Banking Default Roles Only: No Customer Profile Roles Only: No																																																																																																																							
Transaction(s) assigned to this Role																																																																																																																							
Transaction(s)	Allow Authorization	Allow Initiation	Allow View																																																																																																																				
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td colspan="4" style="padding: 2px;"><input type="checkbox"/> My Payments</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px;">BENEFICIARY MAINTENANCE (BTG)</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">Yes</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CANCEL PENDING TRANSFERS (PTC)</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">Yes</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CHANGE USERS LIMITS (CUL)</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">Yes</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DEMAND DRAFT-PAY ORDER REQUEST (ODD)</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">Yes</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DEMAND DRAFT REQUEST BENEFICIARY (ODB)</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">Yes</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (DTF)</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">Yes</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DOMESTIC TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (DTB)</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">Yes</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITG)</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">Yes</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="4" style="padding: 2px;"><input type="checkbox"/> Customer Services</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ACCOUNT CLOSURE (ACC)</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">Yes</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ACTIVATE CREDIT CARD (CCA)</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">Yes</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ACTIVATE DEBIT CARD (ADC)</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">Yes</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>APPLY FOR ATM / DEBIT CARD (AND)</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">Yes</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>APPLY FOR CREDIT CARD (ACD)</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">Yes</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AUTOPAY REGISTER (APR)</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">Yes</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CHANGE CREDIT CARD LIMIT - PRIMARY (CCL)</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">Yes</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CHANGE OF BILLING CYCLE (BCC)</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">Yes</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CREDIT CARD ATM PIN CHANGE (PCR)</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">Yes</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CREDIT CARD HOT LISTING (CHL)</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">Yes</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CREDIT CARD REPLACEMENT (CCR)</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">Yes</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DEACTIVATION OF CREDIT CARD (CCD)</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">Yes</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DEBIT CARD HOT LISTING (DHL)</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">Yes</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Deregister Credit Card (DCC)</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">Yes</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DOWNLOAD (DLP)</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">Yes</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>REISSUE TRANSACTION PASSWORD (RTP)</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">Yes</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RESET ATM DEBIT CARD PIN (RAP)</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">Yes</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>STOP PAYMENT OF DRAFTS (DDF)</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">Yes</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SUPPLEMENTARY CARD REQUEST (SCR)</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">Yes</td> <td style="width: 20%; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">No</td> </tr> </table>				<input type="checkbox"/> My Payments				BENEFICIARY MAINTENANCE (BTG)	No	Yes	No	CANCEL PENDING TRANSFERS (PTC)	No	Yes	No	CHANGE USERS LIMITS (CUL)	No	Yes	No	DEMAND DRAFT-PAY ORDER REQUEST (ODD)	No	Yes	No	DEMAND DRAFT REQUEST BENEFICIARY (ODB)	No	Yes	No	DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (DTF)	No	Yes	No	DOMESTIC TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (DTB)	No	Yes	No	INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITG)	No	Yes	No	<input type="checkbox"/> Customer Services				ACCOUNT CLOSURE (ACC)	No	Yes	No	ACTIVATE CREDIT CARD (CCA)	No	Yes	No	ACTIVATE DEBIT CARD (ADC)	No	Yes	No	APPLY FOR ATM / DEBIT CARD (AND)	No	Yes	No	APPLY FOR CREDIT CARD (ACD)	No	Yes	No	AUTOPAY REGISTER (APR)	No	Yes	No	CHANGE CREDIT CARD LIMIT - PRIMARY (CCL)	No	Yes	No	CHANGE OF BILLING CYCLE (BCC)	No	Yes	No	CREDIT CARD ATM PIN CHANGE (PCR)	No	Yes	No	CREDIT CARD HOT LISTING (CHL)	No	Yes	No	CREDIT CARD REPLACEMENT (CCR)	No	Yes	No	DEACTIVATION OF CREDIT CARD (CCD)	No	Yes	No	DEBIT CARD HOT LISTING (DHL)	No	Yes	No	Deregister Credit Card (DCC)	No	Yes	No	DOWNLOAD (DLP)	No	Yes	No	REISSUE TRANSACTION PASSWORD (RTP)	No	Yes	No	RESET ATM DEBIT CARD PIN (RAP)	No	Yes	No	STOP PAYMENT OF DRAFTS (DDF)	No	Yes	No	SUPPLEMENTARY CARD REQUEST (SCR)	No	Yes	No
<input type="checkbox"/> My Payments																																																																																																																							
BENEFICIARY MAINTENANCE (BTG)	No	Yes	No																																																																																																																				
CANCEL PENDING TRANSFERS (PTC)	No	Yes	No																																																																																																																				
CHANGE USERS LIMITS (CUL)	No	Yes	No																																																																																																																				
DEMAND DRAFT-PAY ORDER REQUEST (ODD)	No	Yes	No																																																																																																																				
DEMAND DRAFT REQUEST BENEFICIARY (ODB)	No	Yes	No																																																																																																																				
DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (DTF)	No	Yes	No																																																																																																																				
DOMESTIC TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (DTB)	No	Yes	No																																																																																																																				
INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITG)	No	Yes	No																																																																																																																				
<input type="checkbox"/> Customer Services																																																																																																																							
ACCOUNT CLOSURE (ACC)	No	Yes	No																																																																																																																				
ACTIVATE CREDIT CARD (CCA)	No	Yes	No																																																																																																																				
ACTIVATE DEBIT CARD (ADC)	No	Yes	No																																																																																																																				
APPLY FOR ATM / DEBIT CARD (AND)	No	Yes	No																																																																																																																				
APPLY FOR CREDIT CARD (ACD)	No	Yes	No																																																																																																																				
AUTOPAY REGISTER (APR)	No	Yes	No																																																																																																																				
CHANGE CREDIT CARD LIMIT - PRIMARY (CCL)	No	Yes	No																																																																																																																				
CHANGE OF BILLING CYCLE (BCC)	No	Yes	No																																																																																																																				
CREDIT CARD ATM PIN CHANGE (PCR)	No	Yes	No																																																																																																																				
CREDIT CARD HOT LISTING (CHL)	No	Yes	No																																																																																																																				
CREDIT CARD REPLACEMENT (CCR)	No	Yes	No																																																																																																																				
DEACTIVATION OF CREDIT CARD (CCD)	No	Yes	No																																																																																																																				
DEBIT CARD HOT LISTING (DHL)	No	Yes	No																																																																																																																				
Deregister Credit Card (DCC)	No	Yes	No																																																																																																																				
DOWNLOAD (DLP)	No	Yes	No																																																																																																																				
REISSUE TRANSACTION PASSWORD (RTP)	No	Yes	No																																																																																																																				
RESET ATM DEBIT CARD PIN (RAP)	No	Yes	No																																																																																																																				
STOP PAYMENT OF DRAFTS (DDF)	No	Yes	No																																																																																																																				
SUPPLEMENTARY CARD REQUEST (SCR)	No	Yes	No																																																																																																																				

OK

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Role Description	[Display] This field displays the description of selected Role.
Entity	[Display] This field displays the Entity under which Role is applicable.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the User type for which Role is applicable
Channel	[Display] This field displays the Channel / User type.
Created By	[Display] This field displays the user id through which the Role is created.

Field Name	Description
Created By user type	[Display] This field displays the user type through which the Role is created.
Default Role only	[Display] This field displays whether the Role is marked as Default Role
Created by Customer id	[Display] This field displays the customer id through which the Role is created. This field will be displayed only if the Role is created by a corporate user with administrative transactions.
Column Name	Description
Transaction Name	[Display] This column displays the transaction mapped to the selected User
Allow Initiation	[Display] This column displays whether Initiation/ Invoke access is allowed for the respective transaction
Allow Authorization	[Display] This column displays whether Authorization access is allowed for the respective transaction
Allow View	[Display] This column displays whether View access is allowed for the respective transaction

7. Click the **OK** Button to go back to the View Role Search Screen.

8. Account Opening

Bank administrator can help in completion of the new account request on behalf of the prospect. You can view and download online account opening requests and leads. Administrator can also manually modify status update.

8.1. View and Update Applications

This transaction enables you to view the list of applications and leads.

To View and Update Application

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Account Opening > View and Update Applications**.
The system displays the **Search Application Form** screen.

Search Application Form

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the Entity of application.
Type of Request	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the request type from drop down list. The options available are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All (Default Value) • Completion by the bank requested • Online requests • Leads • Saved by the customers (Saved but not submitted)
Product Category	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the type of product applied . The options available are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All (Default Value) • Credit Cards • Savings Account • Current Accounts • Loans • Deposits

Field Name	Description
Product	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the type of products available under the selected product category.
Status	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the current Status of the application
Ref No.	[Optional, Input, 20] Enter to search by reference number.
Email	[Optional, Input, 100] Enter to search by email address.
User Id	[Optional, Input, 35] Enter to search by user id.
First Name	[Optional, Input, 35] Enter the first name of the applicant.
Last Name	[Optional, Input, 35] Enter the last name of the applicant.
Application Forms From Date	[Mandatory, Date picker] Select date to specify the date range
Application Form To Date	[Mandatory, Date picker] Select date to specify the date range.

3. Click **Download** button to download the application form to extract all the application which have been submitted.
 OR
 Click **Search** button. The system will display following application form list details.

Search Application Form- Details

Search Application Forms Ref No: <input type="text"/> Email: <input type="text"/> User Id: <input type="text"/> First Name: <input type="text"/> Last Name: <input type="text"/> Application Forms From Date: <input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Search"/> Application Forms To Date: <input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Search"/>	Entity: <input type="text"/> Type Of Request: <input type="text"/> Product Category: <input type="text"/> Product: <input type="text"/> Status: <input type="text"/> Application Forms From Date: 10-06-2013 <input type="button" value="Search"/> Application Forms To Date: 06-09-2013 <input type="button" value="Search"/> <small>* Indicates mandatory fields ** Indicates mandatory if particular option is enabled</small>
---	--

Reference Number	Type Of Request	Product Category	Product	Last Update Date	Name	Email	Mobile Number	Phone Number	Contact Preference	Status	Remark
08079505852149	Leads	Loan	Home Loan	06-09-2013	sawant, vivek	xyz@xyz.com	9821600454			Submitted for Processing	We are under process to open desired account for you.
27551698342028	Leads	Loan	Home Loan	06-09-2013	sawant, vivek	xyz@xyz.com	9821600454			Submitted for Processing	We are under process to open desired account for you.
19802708134672	Leads	Loan	Vehicle Loan	06-09-2013	Last, First	mail@mail.com	92132135485			Offer Generated	Please choose one of the offers to allow us open an account for you.
619455827241561	Leads	Loan	Home Loan	06-09-2013	sawant, vivek	xyz@xyz.com	9821600454			Submitted for Processing	We are under process to open desired account for you.
1511880103041582	Leads	Loan	Home Loan	06-09-2013	sawant, vivek	xyz@xyz.com	9821600454			Submitted for Processing	We are under process to open desired account for you.
20936432541469	Leads	Loan	Home Loan	06-09-2013	sawant, vivek	xyz@xyz.com	9821600454			Submitted for Processing	We are under process to open desired account for you.
33853720340998	Leads	Loan	Home Loan	06-09-2013	sawant, vivek	xyz@xyz.com	9821600454			Submitted for Processing	We are under process to open desired account for you.
1225781943420902	Leads	Loan	Home Loan	06-09-2013	sawant, vivek	xyz@xyz.com	9821600454			Submitted for Processing	We are under process to open desired account for you.
136211193036564	Leads	Loan	Business Loan	06-09-2013	Mus, ilus	mail@mail.com	978523658			Account opening Under Process	Linked Account verified. We are in the process of opening Account for you.
468104618340549	Leads	Loan	Home Loan	06-09-2013	sawant, vivek	xyz@xyz.com	9821600454			Submitted for Processing	We are under process to open desired account for you.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Reference Number	[Display] This field displays the transaction reference number.
Type of Request	[Display] This field displays the type of request for origination
Product Category	[Display] This field displays the product category
Product	[Display] This field displays the product name
Date	[Display] This field displays date of last activity on the application
Name	[Display] This field displays the name of the applicant.
E-mail Address	[Display] This field displays email address of the applicant
Mobile Number	[Display] This field displays mobile number of the applicant
Phone Number	[Display] This field displays phone number of the applicant
Contact Preference	[Display] This field displays email and phone number of the applicant
Status	[Display] This field displays the current status of the application
Remarks	[Display] This field displays the latest remarks available for the application.

4. Click on **Reference Number** of the application from list. The system will display Customer Relationship Details screen .

Customer Relationship Details

Customer Relationship Details

Primary Applicant Details

Does the Customer have any existing relationship with bank: No

Product Category	Loan
Product	Home Loan
Account Ownership	Single Ownership

06-09-2013 16:33:28

Back Next

5. Click **Next** Button .The system displays the application form .

Application Form

Savings Accounts

Online Application Form

Application Reference Number : **680889962342707**

Applicant Details | Linked Account Details | Customize Account | Upload Documents | Review

Personal Information

Personal Details

Please provide your personal details. The account shall be opened with these details. Please ensure that the details mentioned are accurate and are same as they appear in the documents submitted by you for verification.

Salutation* Select

First Name*

Middle Name

Last Name*

Date of Birth

Place Of Birth

Birth Country*

Gender* Male Female

Marital Status Please Select

Mother's Maiden Name*

Contact Details

Identification Details

Address Details

Employment Details

Back To View Applications | Cancel Application | Save | Submit Application | Next

6. Enter the respective details to update or fill the application form. For more details refer *User Manual Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking Retail Cross Channel Originations*.

8.2. New Application

Bank administrator can fill and submit the application form for opening the account.

To view New Application Form

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Account Opening > New Application**. The system displays the **New Application** screen.

New Application

Field Description

Field Name	Description
IDEntity	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the Entity id of application.
Product Category	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the product category available.
Product	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the product from the dropdown for the selected category
Does the customer have any existing relationship with the Bank	[Mandatory, Radio Button] Select the option for customer existence. The values available are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes • No
Customer id	[Mandatory, Input, 20] Enter the customer id or account number of the customer This field will be enabled only if you select Yes radio button for having existing customer relationship with bank.
Account Ownership	
Co-Applicant	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the number of the co-applicants.

3. Click **Next** button. The system will display **Online Application Form** based on searched criteria.

4. Enter respective details in the application form. For more details refer *User Manual Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking Retail Cross Channel Originations*.
5. Click **Submit** Application.

8.3. Update File Status

The status of the application forms can be updated using the update file status option.

To Update the File Status

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Bulk Management > Update File Status**. The system displays the **Update File Status** screen.

Search Application Form

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Select Transaction Type	[Mandatory, Drop Down] Specify the transaction type for which to upload the status file.

3. Click the **Submit** button. The system displays following screen.

Update File Status

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Select Transaction Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the transaction type as a Account Opening.
File Reference Number	[Optional, Input, Alphanumeric, 20] Specify the File reference number that was generated at the time of status file upload.
Date From	[Optional, pick list] Select the status of the bulk file.
Date To	[Optional, pick list] Select the start date of uploading from the pick list.

4. Click **Initiate** button. The update File status screen will be displayed. Upload the file with updated status.

Update File Status

Field Description

Field Name	Description
File Reference Number	[Display, Hyperlink] This column displays the File Reference Number.
Update Date	[Display] This column displays the Date on which the file was uploaded.
Transaction Type	[Display] This column displays the type of transaction contained in the file.
Number of Transactions	[Display] This column displays the total number of transactions.
Status	[Display] This column displays the Status of the file.
File Name	[Display, Hyperlink] This column displays the Name of the uploaded file. Click on the hyperlink to view the file details

5. Click **Submit** button. The following screen will be displayed.

Update File Status- Confirm

6. Click **Ok**.

9. User Management

9.1. Create User (Bank Administration User)

This option allows you to create a Bank Administration user. The bank Administration user can be created by another bank administrator

To create a user.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Create User**. The system displays the **Create User** screen.

Create User

The screenshot shows a 'Create User' screen with a header 'Create User' and a timestamp '28-04-2012 12:54:46'. Below the header is a dropdown menu labeled 'Select User Type' with the value 'ADMINISTRATOR' selected. At the bottom right is a blue 'Create User' button.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Select User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the Bank Administrator as type of user from the drop-down list.

3. Click the **Create User** button. The system displays the **Create User-Profile** screen.

Create User - Profile

The screenshot shows a 'Create User - Profile' screen with a header 'Create User - Profile' and a timestamp '17-08-2013 12:37:37'. At the top, it shows 'Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION' and 'User Type: ADMINISTRATOR'. The form contains fields for personal information: 'Date of Birth*', 'Salutation: Mr', 'First Name*', 'Address*', 'Last Name*', 'City*', 'State*', 'Country*', 'Mobile Number*', 'Phone Number*', 'Fax No.', 'Zip/Postal Code*', and 'Email*'. At the bottom right are 'Cancel' and 'Continue' buttons.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the type of entity.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the type of user.
Date of Birth	[Mandatory, Pick List] Select the date of birth of the user from the pick list.
Salutation	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the salutation of the user from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mr • Mrs • Miss • Dr
First Name	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the first name of the user.
Last Name	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the last name of the user.
Address	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 70] Type the address of the user.
City	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 26] Type the name of the city.
State	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the name of the state.
Country	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 35] Type the name of the country.
Phone Number	[Optional, Numeric, 20] Type the phone number of the user.
MobileNumber	[Mandatory, Numeric, 20] Type the mobile number of the user.
Zip/Postal Code	[Optional, Numeric, 7] Type the zip code.

Field Name	Description
Fax No	[Optional, Numeric, 11] Type the fax number of the user.
Email	[Mandatory, UNIQUE , Numeric, 100] Type the email address of the user. Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.
Limits Package	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the limit package from the drop-down list to map the transaction limit package to the user.

4. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Create User - Channel** screen.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the transaction.

Create User - Channel

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Channel Description	[Optional, Check Box] Select the channel to be mapped to the user.
Channel User	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric,] Type the channel user Id.
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Click the View User Id policy to view the User Id Policy. 6. Enter the channel details. 7. Click the Continue button. The system displays the Create User - Channel Roles screen. OR Click the Change button to return to the previous screen

OR

Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the transaction.

Create User-Channel Roles

Create User - Channel Roles 17.08.2013 15:58:45

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION		User Type: ADMINISTRATOR										
User Profile <p>Date of Birth: 19-08-1976 Name: Mr mery D Address: Mobile Number: 1234567890 Phone Number: Fax No:</p> <p>City: State: Country: Zip/Postal Code: Email: m@abc.com</p>												
Channel Assigned To The User <table border="1"> <tr> <th>Channel Group</th> <th>Channel User</th> <th>Subscribed Channels</th> </tr> <tr> <td>Intranet</td> <td>MADMIN</td> <td>Intranet</td> </tr> </table> <p>Default Roles -> Intranet <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ADMIN DEFAULT <input type="checkbox"/> TEST1 <input type="checkbox"/> Role Assigned To The User -> Intranet <input type="checkbox"/> SUPERADMIN <input type="checkbox"/> FOR KSSUP BUG TEST <input type="checkbox"/> MEGHAMIN <input type="checkbox"/> SHAILENDRA ADMIN ALL <input type="checkbox"/> SHAILENDRA ADMIN ALL</p>			Channel Group	Channel User	Subscribed Channels	Intranet	MADMIN	Intranet				
Channel Group	Channel User	Subscribed Channels										
Intranet	MADMIN	Intranet										
Activate User <p><input type="checkbox"/> User Type Access</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Entity</th> <th>User Type</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> HELPDESK USER <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ADMINISTRATOR</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR (FC UBS) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGINATION <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VIRTUAL BANKING <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RETAIL USER - GOLD <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE USER</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Third Party Entity</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR (FC UBS) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGINATION <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RETAIL USER - GOLD <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VIRTUAL BANKING <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE USER</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ENTITY 2</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR (FC UBS) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGINATION <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VIRTUAL BANKING <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RETAIL USER - GOLD <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE USER</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			Entity	User Type	GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> HELPDESK USER <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ADMINISTRATOR	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR (FC UBS) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGINATION <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VIRTUAL BANKING <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RETAIL USER - GOLD <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE USER	Third Party Entity	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR (FC UBS) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGINATION <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RETAIL USER - GOLD <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VIRTUAL BANKING <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE USER	ENTITY 2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR (FC UBS) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGINATION <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VIRTUAL BANKING <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RETAIL USER - GOLD <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE USER
Entity	User Type											
GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> HELPDESK USER <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ADMINISTRATOR											
FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR (FC UBS) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGINATION <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VIRTUAL BANKING <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RETAIL USER - GOLD <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE USER											
Third Party Entity	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR (FC UBS) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGINATION <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RETAIL USER - GOLD <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VIRTUAL BANKING <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE USER											
ENTITY 2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR (FC UBS) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGINATION <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VIRTUAL BANKING <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RETAIL USER - GOLD <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE USER											
<input type="button" value="Cancel"/> <input type="button" value="Change"/> <input type="button" value="Continue"/>												

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Default Roles	[Display] This field will display default Roles attached to the user created. id.
Role Assigned to the User	[Display, check box] Select the checkbox to select the Role to be assigned to the user. This field will display the Roles assigned to the user.
Activate User	[Optional, Check box] Select the Activate User checkbox to directly Activate the User while creating the user.
User Type Access	

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Optional, Check box] Select the Entity checkbox to give the access to the selected entity while creating the user.
User Type	[Optional, Check box] Select the User Type checkbox to give the access to the selected user type while creating the user.

8. Select the **checkbox** for Roles to be selected.
9. Select the **Activate User** check box, if user need to be activated immediately after creation. This option will be available only to the user types for which it is configured as a Day 0 Parameter
10. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Create User - Verify** screen.
OR
Click the cancel button to cancel the user creation
11. Click the **Roles** hyperlink to view the details of the Role selected (Refer View Roles Transaction under Role Management).

Create User - Verify

Create User - Verify 17.08.2013 15:51:59

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION		User Type: ADMINISTRATOR										
User Profile Date of Birth: 19-08-1976 Name: Mr mery D Address: Mobile Number: 1234567890 Phone Number: Fax No: City: State: Country: Zip/Postal Code: Email: m@abc.com												
Change User Profile												
Channel Assigned To The User <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Channel Group</td> <td>Channel User</td> <td>Subscribed Channels</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Intranet</td> <td>MADMIN</td> <td>Intranet</td> </tr> </table>			Channel Group	Channel User	Subscribed Channels	Intranet	MADMIN	Intranet				
Channel Group	Channel User	Subscribed Channels										
Intranet	MADMIN	Intranet										
Change User Channel												
Role Assigned To The User <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Role</td> <td>Channel</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ADMIN DEFAULT</td> <td>Intranet</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TEST1</td> <td>Intranet</td> </tr> </table>			Role	Channel	ADMIN DEFAULT	Intranet	TEST1	Intranet				
Role	Channel											
ADMIN DEFAULT	Intranet											
TEST1	Intranet											
Change User Role												
User Type Access <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Entity</td> <td>User Type</td> </tr> <tr> <td>GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION</td> <td>HELPDESK USER ADMINISTRATOR</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1</td> <td>CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR FC UBS TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGINATION VIRTUAL BANKING RETAIL USER - GOLD CORPORATE USER</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Third Party Entity</td> <td>CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR FC UBS TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGINATION RETAIL USER - GOLD VIRTUAL BANKING CORPORATE USER</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ENTITY 2</td> <td>CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR FC UBS TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGINATION VIRTUAL BANKING RETAIL USER - GOLD CORPORATE USER</td> </tr> </table>			Entity	User Type	GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION	HELPDESK USER ADMINISTRATOR	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR FC UBS TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGINATION VIRTUAL BANKING RETAIL USER - GOLD CORPORATE USER	Third Party Entity	CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR FC UBS TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGINATION RETAIL USER - GOLD VIRTUAL BANKING CORPORATE USER	ENTITY 2	CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR FC UBS TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGINATION VIRTUAL BANKING RETAIL USER - GOLD CORPORATE USER
Entity	User Type											
GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION	HELPDESK USER ADMINISTRATOR											
FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR FC UBS TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGINATION VIRTUAL BANKING RETAIL USER - GOLD CORPORATE USER											
Third Party Entity	CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR FC UBS TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGINATION RETAIL USER - GOLD VIRTUAL BANKING CORPORATE USER											
ENTITY 2	CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR FC UBS TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGINATION VIRTUAL BANKING RETAIL USER - GOLD CORPORATE USER											
Change User Access												
Cancel Confirm												

12. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Create User- Confirm** screen with the status message.
 OR
 Click the **Change User Profile** button to change the user profile.
 OR;
 Click the **Change User Channel** button to change the user channel.
 OR
 Click the **Change User Role** button to change the user role.
 OR
 Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the transaction.

Create User-Confirm

User created successfully.
Transaction submitted for Create User having reference 139105673244946 has been Auto Authorized.
Transaction with reference number 139105673244946 is in Accepted state.

17.08.2013 15:51:59

Create User - Confirm

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION	User Type: ADMINISTRATOR															
User Profile <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Date of Birth: 19-08-1976</td> <td>Name: Mr mery D</td> <td>City:</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Address:</td> <td></td> <td>State:</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mobile Number: 1234567890</td> <td>Phone Number:</td> <td>Country:</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Fax No:</td> <td></td> <td>Zip/Postal Code:</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Email: m@abc.com</td> </tr> </table>		Date of Birth: 19-08-1976	Name: Mr mery D	City:	Address:		State:	Mobile Number: 1234567890	Phone Number:	Country:	Fax No:		Zip/Postal Code:			Email: m@abc.com
Date of Birth: 19-08-1976	Name: Mr mery D	City:														
Address:		State:														
Mobile Number: 1234567890	Phone Number:	Country:														
Fax No:		Zip/Postal Code:														
		Email: m@abc.com														
Channel Assigned To The User <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Channel Group Intranet</td> <td>Channel User MADMIN</td> <td>Subscribed Channels Intranet</td> </tr> </table>		Channel Group Intranet	Channel User MADMIN	Subscribed Channels Intranet												
Channel Group Intranet	Channel User MADMIN	Subscribed Channels Intranet														
Role Assigned To The User <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Role ADMIN DEFAULT TEST1</td> <td>Channel Intranet</td> </tr> </table>		Role ADMIN DEFAULT TEST1	Channel Intranet													
Role ADMIN DEFAULT TEST1	Channel Intranet															
<input type="checkbox"/> Activate User																
User Type Access <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Entity</td> <td>User Type</td> </tr> <tr> <td>GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION</td> <td>HELPDESK USER ADMINISTRATOR</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1</td> <td>CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR FC UBS TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGINATION VIRTUAL BANKING RETAL USER - GOLD CORPORATE USER</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Third Party Entity</td> <td>CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR FC UBS TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGINATION VIRTUAL BANKING RETAL USER - GOLD CORPORATE USER</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ENTITY 2</td> <td>CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR FC UBS TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGINATION VIRTUAL BANKING RETAL USER - GOLD CORPORATE USER</td> </tr> </table>		Entity	User Type	GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION	HELPDESK USER ADMINISTRATOR	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR FC UBS TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGINATION VIRTUAL BANKING RETAL USER - GOLD CORPORATE USER	Third Party Entity	CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR FC UBS TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGINATION VIRTUAL BANKING RETAL USER - GOLD CORPORATE USER	ENTITY 2	CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR FC UBS TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGINATION VIRTUAL BANKING RETAL USER - GOLD CORPORATE USER					
Entity	User Type															
GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION	HELPDESK USER ADMINISTRATOR															
FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR FC UBS TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGINATION VIRTUAL BANKING RETAL USER - GOLD CORPORATE USER															
Third Party Entity	CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR FC UBS TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGINATION VIRTUAL BANKING RETAL USER - GOLD CORPORATE USER															
ENTITY 2	CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR FC UBS TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGINATION VIRTUAL BANKING RETAL USER - GOLD CORPORATE USER															

OK

13. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Create User** screen

9.2. Create User(Business user creation)

This option allows you to create a user. The bank interface is accessed by various classes of internal as well as external users. Whenever a new user is inducted under any user type, the administrator creates the user profile using this utility.

To create a user.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Create User**. The system displays the **Create User** screen.

Create User

The screenshot shows a 'Create User' interface. At the top right, the date '25-04-2012 11:34:32' is displayed. Below it is a dropdown menu labeled 'Select User Type' with the value 'RETAIL USER - GOLD' selected. At the bottom right is a blue 'Create User' button.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Select User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the type of user from the drop-down list.

3. Click the **Create User** button. The system displays the **Create User-Profile** screen.

Create User - Profile

The screenshot shows the 'Create User - Profile' screen. At the top right, the date '17-08-2013 12:45:19' is displayed. The form includes fields for 'Entity' (FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1), 'User Type' (CORPORATE USER), 'Date of Birth' (with a calendar icon), 'Salutation' (Mr.), 'First Name', 'Address', 'Last Name', 'City', 'State', 'Country', 'Mobile Number', 'Phone Number', 'Fax No', 'Zip/Postal Code', 'Email', 'User BTID Mapping Required' (checked), and 'Limits Package' (Select). At the bottom right are 'Cancel' and 'Continue' buttons.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the type of entity.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the type of user.
Date of Birth	[Mandatory, Pick List] Select the date of birth of the user from the pick list.
Salutation	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the salutation of the user from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mr • Mrs • Miss • Dr
First Name	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the first name of the user.
Last Name	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the last name of the user.
Address	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 70] Type the address of the user.
City	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 26] Type the name of the city.
State	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the name of the state.
Country	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 35] Type the name of the country.
Phone Number	[Optional, Numeric, 20] Type the phone number of the user.
MobileNumber	[Mandatory, Numeric, 20] Type the mobile number of the user.
Zip/Postal Code	[Optional, Numeric, Seven] Type the zip code.

Field Name	Description
Fax No	[Optional, Numeric, 11] Type the fax number of the user.
Email	[Mandatory, UNIQUE , Numeric, 100] Type the email address of the user. Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.
User BTID Mapping Required	[Conditional, Check Box] Select the User BTID Mapping Required for mapping the user. This field is enabled if the user type is selected as a Corporate User .
Limits Package	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the limit package from the drop-down list to map the transaction limit package to the user.

4. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Create User - Channel** screen.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the transaction.

Create User - Channel

The screenshot shows the 'Create User - Channel' interface. At the top, it displays the Entity as 'FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1' and the User Type as 'CORPORATE USER'. The main area is titled 'User Profile' and contains fields for Date of Birth (09-08-1977), Name (Mr abcde), Address, City, State, and Country. Below this, there are fields for Mobile Number (1997498202), Phone Number, Fax No, ZipPostal Code, Email (abc@xyz.com), and a checkbox for 'User BTID Mapping Required: Yes'. The bottom section is titled 'Channel' and lists several options: Internet and Mobile Banking, Internet, Mobile Browser, Java Application Based Mobile, SMS Banking, and SMS Banking. Each option has a 'Channel Description' checkbox and a 'Channel User' input field. There are also 'View User ID Policy' links for each channel. At the bottom right, there are 'Cancel', 'Change', and 'Continue' buttons.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Channel Description	<p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the channel to be mapped to the user.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>Note: Internet & Mobile Banking is a single group. So Channel User will be same across all the sub-channels under this group, provided their checkboxes are checked. In above screen, if all the checkboxes for sub-channels Internet, Mobile Browser & Mobile Application are checked, then same channels user will be applicable to all these channels under Internet and Mobile Banking group.</p> <p>Channels displayed will be configured as day 0 for selected entity and user type. Logical grouping can be maintained at day 0 and the groups will be displayed in channel selection screen.</p> </div>
Channel User	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric,]</p> <p>Type the channel user id.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>Note: The administrator can assign channel access to individual channels of a group but will have to define a single user id for all the channels that are part of a group.</p> </div>

5. Click the View User Id policy to view the User Id Policy.
6. Enter the channel details.
7. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Create User - Customer Mappings** screen.

OR

Click the **Change** button to return to the previous screen

OR

Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the transaction.

Create User - Customer Mappings

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Customer id	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the Customer Id to be mapped to the user.
Customer Type	[Mandatory, Dropdown] Select the Type of customer from the dropdown list.

8. Click the **Validate** button. The system displays the **Validate Customer** screen.
OR
Click the **Map Customer** to Map the customer directly
Or
Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the User creation
OR
Click the **Change** button to return to the previous screen for modification.

Validate Customer

Validate Customer 29-10-2012 15:08:03

Customer Type:	<input style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px; width: 100%; height: 25px; border-radius: 5px;" type="button" value="Bank Customer"/>
Customer Id:	<input type="radio"/> <input type="text" value="006005884"/>
Customer Name:	<input type="radio"/> <input type="text"/>

Customer Id	Customer Name
<input type="radio"/> 006005884	HDFC BANK

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Customer Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the customer type from the drop-down list.
Customer ID	[Optional, Radio Button, Alphanumeric] Click the Radio button to search the customer by Customer Id. Type the customer id as a search criteria.
Customer Name	[Optional, Radio Button, Alphanumeric] Click the Radio button to search the customer by Customer Name. Type the Customer name as a search criteria.
9. Click the Search button to search the valid customers 10. Select the Radio Button of the Customer id to be selected for mapping 11. Click the Map Customer button. The system displays the Create User - Customer Mappings screen.	

Create User-Customer Mapping

The screenshot shows the 'Create User - Customer Mappings' interface. At the top, it displays the Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 and User Type: CORPORATE USER. The date 17-08-2013 15:08:22 is also shown. The interface is divided into sections: 'User Profile' (containing personal and contact information), 'Channel Assigned To The User' (listing assigned channels like Internet and Mobile Banking), and 'Map Customer' (where a customer ID is selected for mapping). Buttons for Validate, Map Customer, Cancel, Change, Unmap Customer, and Continue are located at the bottom right.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Customer Id	[Display, Checkbox] This field will display the Customer id selected for mapping. Select the checkbox to select for un mapping the customer id.
Customer Type	[Display] This field will display the Customer type selected from the dropdown list.
Is Primary	[Optional, Radio Button] Select Is primary to make the mapped customer the primary customer.
Wealth Enabled	[Mandatory, Checkbox] Select the checkbox to select the customer as a Wealth Management customer.

12. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Create User - Channel Roles** screen.
 OR
 Select a customer ID and click the **Un map Customer** button to un map a customer.

Create User-Channel Roles

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Default Roles	[Display] This field will display default Roles attached to the user created. id.
Role Assigned to the User	[Display, check box] Select the checkbox to select the Role to be assigned to the user. This field will display the Roles assigned to the user.
Activate User	[Optional, Check box] Select the Activate User checkbox to directly Activate the User while creating the user.

13. Select the **checkbox** for Roles to be selected.
14. Select the **Activate User** check box, if user need to be activated immediately after creation. This option will be available only to the user types for which it is configured as a Day 0 Parameter
15. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Create User - Verify** screen.
OR
Click the cancel button to cancel the user creation
16. Click the **Roles** hyperlink to view the details of the Role selected (Refer View Roles Transaction under Role Management).

Create User - Verify

The screenshot shows the 'Create User - Verify' screen with the following sections:

- User Profile:** Displays basic information like Name: Mr a b, Address, and Contact details (Mobile Number: 1234567890, Phone Number, Fax No, Limits Package). It also shows User Type: CORPORATE USER and a timestamp: 17-08-2013 15:11:16.
- Channel Assigned To The User:** Shows Channel Group: Internet and Mobile Banking, Channel User: ACORP, and Subscribed Channels: Internet.
- Mapped Customer:** Shows Customer Id: TR2006024, Customer Type: FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1-Bank Customer, and Is Primary: Y.
- Role Assigned To The User:** Shows Role: MEGHA CORP, BRK CORP ALL, and Channel: Internet.
- Buttons:** The screen includes several buttons: 'Change User Profile', 'Change User Channel', 'Change Customer Mapping', 'Change User Role', 'Cancel', and 'Confirm'.

17. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Create User- Confirm** screen with the status message.
 OR
 Click the **Change User Profile** button to change the user profile.
 OR;
 Click the **Change User Channel** button to change the user channel.
 OR
 Click the **Change User Role** button to change the user role.
 OR
 Click the **Change Customer Mapping** button to change the customer mapping.
 OR
 Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the transaction.

Create User-Confirm

User created successfully.
Transaction submitted for Create User having reference 570452912244924 has been Auto Authorized.
Transaction with reference number 570452912244924 is in Accepted state.

17-08-2013 15:11:16

Create User - Confirm							
Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	User Type: CORPORATE USER						
User Profile Date of Birth: 08-08-1979 Name: Mr a b Address: Mobile Number: 1234567890 Phone Number: Fax No: Limits Package:							
City: State: County: Zip/Postal Code: Email: ab@yz.com User BTID Mapping Required: Yes							
Channel Assigned To The User <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Channel Group</td> <td>Channel User</td> <td>Subscribed Channels</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Internet and Mobile Banking</td> <td>ACORP</td> <td>Internet</td> </tr> </table>		Channel Group	Channel User	Subscribed Channels	Internet and Mobile Banking	ACORP	Internet
Channel Group	Channel User	Subscribed Channels					
Internet and Mobile Banking	ACORP	Internet					
Mapped Customer <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Customer Id</td> <td>Customer Type</td> <td>Is Primary</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TR2000024</td> <td>FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1-Bank Customer</td> <td>Y</td> </tr> </table>		Customer Id	Customer Type	Is Primary	TR2000024	FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1-Bank Customer	Y
Customer Id	Customer Type	Is Primary					
TR2000024	FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1-Bank Customer	Y					
Role Assigned To The User <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Role</td> <td>Channel</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MEGHA CORP</td> <td>Internet</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BRK CORP ALL</td> <td>Internet</td> </tr> </table>		Role	Channel	MEGHA CORP	Internet	BRK CORP ALL	Internet
Role	Channel						
MEGHA CORP	Internet						
BRK CORP ALL	Internet						
Activate User <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="button" value="OK"/>							

18. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Create User** screen.

9.3. Multi Entity Access (Business User)

By this functionality, business user will be able to access all the entities where the user holds the account with the Bank. Business user will login with one entity and through that single login, he will be able to access accounts/transactions of other entities, which are mapped to the user. So effectively, the user need not login again to check the status or to carry out transactions specific to an entity for which the user is not separately logged in.

To create a user with access to multiple entities.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Create User**. The system displays the **Create User** screen.

Create User

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Select User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the type of user from the drop-down list.

3. Click the **Create User** button. The system displays the **Create User-Profile** screen.

Create User - Profile

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the type of entity.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the type of user.
Date of Birth	[Mandatory, Pick List] Select the date of birth of the user from the pick list.
Salutation	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the salutation of the user from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mr • Mrs • Miss • Dr
First Name	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the first name of the user.
Last Name	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the last name of the user.
Address	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 70] Type the address of the user.
City	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 26] Type the name of the city.
State	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the name of the state.
Country	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 35] Type the name of the country.
MobileNumber	[Mandatory, Numeric, 20] Type the mobile number of the user.
Phone Number	[Optional, Numeric, 11] Type the phone number of the user.
Zip/Postal Code	[Optional, Numeric, Seven] Type the zip code.

Field Name	Description
Fax No	[Optional, Numeric, 11] Type the fax number of the user.
Email	[Mandatory, UNIQUE , Numeric, 100] Type the email address of the user. Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.
User BTID Mapping Required	[Conditional, Check Box] Select the User BTID Mapping Required for mapping the user. This field is enabled if the user type is selected as a Corporate User .
Limits Package	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the limit package from the drop-down list to map the transaction limit package to the user.

4. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Create User - Channel** screen.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the transaction.

Create User - Channel

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Field Name	Description
Channel Description	<p>[Optional, Check Box] Select the channel to be mapped to the user.</p> <p>Note: Internet & Mobile Banking is a single group. So Channel User will be same across all the sub-channels under this group, provided their checkboxes are checked. In above screen, if all the checkboxes for sub-channels Internet, Mobile Browser & Mobile Application are checked, then same channels user will be applicable to all these channels under Internet and Mobile Banking group.</p> <p>Channels displayed will be configured as day 0 for selected entity and user type. Logical grouping can be maintained at day 0 and the groups will be displayed in channel selection screen.</p>
Channel User	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric,] Type the channel user Id.</p> <p>5. Click the View User Id policy to view the User Id Policy.</p> <p>6. Enter the channel details.</p> <p>7. Click the Continue button. The system displays the Create User - Customer Mappings screen.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>Click the Change button to return to the previous screen</p> <p>OR</p> <p>Click the Cancel button to cancel the transaction.</p>

Create User - Customer Mappings

Channel Assigned To The User		
Channel Group	Channel User	Subscribed Channels
Internet and Mobile Banking	ACORP	Internet

Field Description

Field Name	Description

Field Name	Description
Customer id	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the Customer Id to be mapped to the user.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>Note: Here bank administrator will have to map the customer ids of other entities to the user. After this mapping, business user will get access to all those entities, of which customers are mapped.</p> </div>
Customer Type	<p>[Mandatory, Dropdown] Select the Type of customer from the dropdown list.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>Note: In case of Multi entity access, select the customer type under the specific entity of which customer is to be mapped.</p> </div>

8. Click the **Validate** button. The system displays the **Validate Customer** screen.
OR
Click the **Map Customer** to Map the customer directly
Or
Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the User creation
OR
Click the **Change** button to return to the previous screen for modification.

Validate Customer

Validate Customer 29-10-2012 15:08:03

Customer Type: Bank Customer

Customer Id: 006005884

Customer Name: HDFC BANK

Search

Customer Id	Customer Name
006005884	HDFC BANK

Map Customer

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Customer Type	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the customer type from the drop-down list.</p>
Customer ID	<p>[Optional, Radio Button, Alphanumeric] Click the Radio button to search the customer by Customer Id. Type the customer id as a search criteria.</p>

Field Name	Description
Customer Name	[Optional, Radio Button, Alphanumeric] Click the Radio button to search the customer by Customer Name. Type the Customer name as a search criteria. 9. Click the Search button to search the valid customers 10. Select the Radio Button of the Customer id to be selected for mapping 11. Click the Map Customer button. The system displays the Create User - Customer Mappings screen.

Note: As shown highlighted in below screen, 3 customer ids of different entities are mapped to the user. This enables user to have access to all these 3 entities.

Create User-Customer Mapping

The screenshot shows the 'Create User - Customer Mappings' page. At the top, it displays the Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 and User Type: CORPORATE USER. The page is divided into several sections: 'User Profile' (containing personal details like Date of Birth, Name, Address, and contact information), 'Channel Assigned To The User' (listing assigned channels like Internet and Mobile Banking), and 'Map Customer' (where a customer is being mapped to the user). The 'Map Customer' section includes fields for Customer ID (TR2006024), Customer Type (FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1-Bank Customer), and Is Primary (radio button). At the bottom, there are buttons for Validate, Map Customer, Cancel, Change, Unmap Customer, and Continue.

Note: Business user will be able to access transactions/accounts of other mapped entities. These transactions will depend on the entity specific customer ids as well as entity specific roles mapped to the user

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Customer Id	[Display, Checkbox] This field will display the Customer id selected for mapping. Select the checkbox to select for un mapping the customer id.
Customer Type	[Display] This field will display the Customer type selected from the dropdown list.
Is Primary	[Optional, Radio Button] Select Is primary to make the mapped customer the primary customer.
Wealth Enabled	[Mandatory, Checkbox] Select the checkbox to select the customer as a Wealth Management customer.

12. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Create User - Channel Roles** screen.
OR
Select a customer ID and click the **Un map Customer** button to un map a customer.

Create User-Channel Roles

17.08.2013 15:10:33

Create User - Channel Roles		Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1		User Type: CORPORATE USER							
User Profile <p>Date of Birth: 08-08-1979 Name: Mr a b Address: Mobile Number: 1234567890 Phone Number: Fax No: Limits Package:</p> <p>City: State: Country: Zip/Postal Code: Email: ab@xyz.com User BTID Mapping Required: Yes</p>											
Channel Assigned To The User <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Channel Group</th> <th>Channel User</th> <th>Subscribed Channels</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Internet and Mobile Banking</td> <td>ACORP</td> <td>Internet</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>						Channel Group	Channel User	Subscribed Channels	Internet and Mobile Banking	ACORP	Internet
Channel Group	Channel User	Subscribed Channels									
Internet and Mobile Banking	ACORP	Internet									
Mapped Customer <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Customer ID</th> <th>Customer Type</th> <th>In Primary</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>TR2009024</td> <td>FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1-Bank Customer</td> <td>Y</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Default Roles -> Internet <input type="checkbox"/> MEGHA CORP <input type="checkbox"/> Role Assigned To The User -> Internet <input type="checkbox"/> SRK CORP ALL</p>						Customer ID	Customer Type	In Primary	TR2009024	FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1-Bank Customer	Y
Customer ID	Customer Type	In Primary									
TR2009024	FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1-Bank Customer	Y									
<input type="checkbox"/> Activate User <p style="text-align: right;">Cancel Change Continue</p>											

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Default Roles	[Display] This field will display default Roles attached to the user created. id.
Role Assigned to the User	[Display, check box] Select the checkbox to select the Role to be assigned to the user. This field will display the Roles assigned to the user.
Activate User	[Optional, Check box] Select the Activate User checkbox to directly Activate the User while creating the user.

13. Select the **checkbox** for Roles to be selected.
14. Select the **Activate User** check box, if user need to be activated immediately after creation. This option will be available only to the user types for which it is configured as a Day 0 Parameter
15. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Create User - Verify** screen.
OR
Click the cancel button to cancel the user creation
16. Click the **Roles** hyperlink to view the details of the Role selected (Refer View Roles Transaction under Role Management).

Create User - Verify

17-08-2013 15:11:16

User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Profile

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

Date of Birth: 08-08-1979
Name: Mr a b
Address:
Mobile Number: 1234567890
Phone Number:
Fax No:
Limits Package:

City:
State:
Country:
Zip/Postal Code:
Email: ab@yz.com
User BTID Mapping Required: Yes

Change User Profile

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel Group	Channel User	Subscribed Channels
Internet and Mobile Banking	ACORP	Internet

Change User Channel

Mapped Customer

Customer ID	Customer Type	Is Primary
TR2006024	FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1-Bank Customer	Y

Change Customer Mapping

Role Assigned To The User

Role	Channel
MEGHA CORP	Internet
BRK CORP ALL	Internet

Activate User

Change User Role

Cancel Confirm

17. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Create User- Confirm** screen with the status message.
 OR
 Click the **Change User Profile** button to change the user profile.
 OR;
 Click the **Change User Channel** button to change the user channel.
 OR
 Click the **Change User Role** button to change the user role.
 OR
 Click the **Change Customer Mapping** button to change the customer mapping.
 OR
 Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the transaction.

Create User-Confirm

User created successfully.
Transaction submitted for Create User having reference 570452912244924 has been Auto Authorized.
Transaction with reference number 570452912244924 is in Accepted state.

17/08/2013 15:11:18

Create User - Confirm

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	User Type: CORPORATE USER			
User Profile <p>Date of Birth: 08-08-1979 Name: Mr a b Address:</p> <p>Mobile Number: 1234567890 Phone Number: Fax No: Limits Package:</p> <p>City: State: Country:</p> <p>Zip/Postal Code: Email: ab@yz.com User BTID Mapping Required: Yes</p>				
Channel Assigned To The User <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Channel Group Internet and Mobile Banking</td> <td>Channel User ACORP</td> <td>Subscribed Channels Internet</td> </tr> </table>		Channel Group Internet and Mobile Banking	Channel User ACORP	Subscribed Channels Internet
Channel Group Internet and Mobile Banking	Channel User ACORP	Subscribed Channels Internet		
Mapped Customer <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Customer Id TR2006024</td> <td>Customer Type FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1-Bank Customer</td> <td>Is Primary Y</td> </tr> </table>		Customer Id TR2006024	Customer Type FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1-Bank Customer	Is Primary Y
Customer Id TR2006024	Customer Type FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1-Bank Customer	Is Primary Y		
Role Assigned To The User <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Role MEGHA CORP SRK CORP ALL</td> <td>Channel Internet</td> </tr> </table>		Role MEGHA CORP SRK CORP ALL	Channel Internet	
Role MEGHA CORP SRK CORP ALL	Channel Internet			
Activate User	<input type="checkbox"/>			
OK				

18. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Create User** screen.

9.4. Modify User(Bank Administrator)

This option allows the administrator to modify a Bank Admin user profile.

To modify a user

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Modify User**. The system displays the **Modify User** screen.

Modify User

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
First Name	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field.

For Example:
If you select the search criteria as **Starts With** and enter **A** in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with **A**.

Field Name	Description
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>

Field Name	Description
Email	<p>[Optional, UNIQUE, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; background-color: #e0f2f1;"> <p>Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.</p> </div>
From Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the start date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should not greater than the process date.</p>
To Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the end date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should be greater than the from date.</p>
Customer ID	<p>[Conditional, Drop-down, Alphanumeric, 18]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the customer ID from the drop-down.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Start With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the Corporate User option is selected from the User Type drop-down list.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer ID's starting with L.</p>

3. Select the user type.

4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Modify User** screen with the search result.

Modify User

Modify User 30-04-2012 17:59:44

User Type: ADMINISTRATOR First Name: Starts With <input type="text"/> User Id: Starts With <input type="text"/> From Date: <input type="text"/>	Last Name: Starts With <input type="text"/> Email: Starts With <input type="text"/> To Date: <input type="text"/>																								
<input type="button" value="Search"/>																									
Search Condition : ADMINISTRATOR Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION User Type: ADMINISTRATOR																									
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>User Id</th> <th>Name</th> <th>Email</th> <th>Channel</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>LCORP</td> <td>Mr ABCD K</td> <td>abc@xyz.com</td> <td>Intranet</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ADMIN</td> <td>Mr ADMIN ADMIN</td> <td>A@a.COM</td> <td>Intranet</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AMADMIN</td> <td>Mr AMIT K</td> <td>asd@asd.com</td> <td>Intranet</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ASHOKADMIN</td> <td>Mr ASHOK ADMIN</td> <td>abc@def.com</td> <td>Intranet</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BADMIN1</td> <td>Mr B A</td> <td>a@a.com</td> <td>Intranet</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		User Id	Name	Email	Channel	LCORP	Mr ABCD K	abc@xyz.com	Intranet	ADMIN	Mr ADMIN ADMIN	A@a.COM	Intranet	AMADMIN	Mr AMIT K	asd@asd.com	Intranet	ASHOKADMIN	Mr ASHOK ADMIN	abc@def.com	Intranet	BADMIN1	Mr B A	a@a.com	Intranet
User Id	Name	Email	Channel																						
LCORP	Mr ABCD K	abc@xyz.com	Intranet																						
ADMIN	Mr ADMIN ADMIN	A@a.COM	Intranet																						
AMADMIN	Mr AMIT K	asd@asd.com	Intranet																						
ASHOKADMIN	Mr ASHOK ADMIN	abc@def.com	Intranet																						
BADMIN1	Mr B A	a@a.com	Intranet																						

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Id	[Display] This column displays the user ID.
Name	[Display] This column displays the name of the user.
Email	[Display, UNIQUE] This column displays the email address of the user. <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; background-color: #e0f2e0; margin-left: 10px;">Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.</div>
Channel	[Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions.

6. Click the **User ID**. The system displays the **Modify User - Profile** screen.

Modify User - Profile

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the type of entity.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the type of user.
Date of Birth	[Mandatory, Pick List] Select the date of birth of the user from the pick list.
Salutation	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the salutation of the user from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mr • Mrs • Miss • Dr
First Name	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the first name of the user.
Last Name	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the last name of the user.
Address	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 70] Type the address of the user.
City	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 26] Type the name of the city.
State	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the name of the state.

Field Name	Description
Country	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 35] Type the name of the country.
MobileNumber	[Mandatory, Numeric, 20] Type the mobile number of the user.
Phone Number	[Optional, Numeric, 11] Type the phone number of the user.
Zip/Postal Code	[Optional, Numeric, 7] Type the zip code.
Fax No	[Optional, Numeric, 11] Type the fax number of the user.
Email	[Mandatory, UNIQUE , Numeric, 100] Type the email address of the user.
<p>Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.</p>	
Limits Package	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the limit package from the drop-down list to map the transaction limit package to the user.
<p>7. Modify the appropriate detail.</p> <p>8. Click the Continue button. The system displays the Modify User - Channel screen.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>Click the Cancel button to close the window.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>Click the Change button to select another user.</p>	

Modify User – Channel

The screenshot shows the 'Modify User - Channel' screen. At the top, it displays the Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION and User Type: ADMINISTRATOR. The timestamp 17-08-2013 15:58:03 is also present. The main area is divided into sections: 'User Profile' (containing Date of Birth, Address, Mobile Number, Phone Number, Fax No, Zip/Postal Code, and Email), 'Channel Description' (containing Intranet, Channel User, and a 'View User ID Policy' link), and a footer with 'Cancel', 'Change', and 'Continue' buttons.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Channel Description	[Optional, Check Box] Select the channel to be mapped to the user.
Channel User	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric] Type the channel user Id.

9. Select the channel to be assigned to the user.
10. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Modify User - Channel Roles** screen.
OR
Click the **Change** button to return to the previous screen to make changes.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the transaction.

Modify User - Channel Roles

Modify User - Channel Roles

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

User Profile

Date of Birth: 19-08-1976
Name: Mr men D
Address:
Mobile Number: 1234567890
Phone Number:
Fax No:
City:
State:
Country:
Zip/Postal Code:
Email: m@abc.com

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel Group	Channel User	Subscribed Channels
Intranet	MACMIN	Intranet

Default Role Assigned To The User -> Intranet

ADMIN DEFAULT
TEST1

Role Assigned To The User -> Intranet
 SHAILENDRA ADMIN ALL
 FOR KSSUP BUG TEST
 SUPERADMIN
 MEGHADMIN
 SHAILENDRA ADMIN ALL

User Type Access

Entity	User Type
GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> HELPDESK USER <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ADMINISTRATOR <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR (FC UBS) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGINATION <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VIRTUAL BANKING <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RETAIL USER - GOLD <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE USER
FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR (FC UBS) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGINATION <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RETAIL USER - GOLD <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VIRTUAL BANKING <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE USER
Third Party Entity	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR (FC UBS) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGINATION <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RETAIL USER - GOLD <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VIRTUAL BANKING <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE USER
ENTITY 2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR (FC UBS) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGINATION <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VIRTUAL BANKING <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RETAIL USER - GOLD <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE USER

Cancel Change Continue

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Channel Assigned To The User	[Display] This field will display default Roles attached to the user created. id.
Role Assigned to the User	[Display, check box] Select the checkbox to select the Role to be assigned to the user. This field will display the Roles assigned to the user.
Activate User	[Optional, Check box] Select the Activate User checkbox to directly Activate the User while creating the user.
User Type Access	
Entity	[Optional, Check box] Select the Entity checkbox to give the access to the selected entity while creating the user.

Field Name	Description
User Type	<p>[Optional, Check box]</p> <p>Select the User Type checkbox to give the access to the selected user type while creating the user.</p>

11. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Modify User - Verify** screen.
OR
Click the Cancel button to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click the **Change** button to select another user.

Modify User - Verify

The screenshot shows the 'Modify User - Verify' screen with the following details:

- User Profile:** Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION, User Type: ADMINISTRATOR. Fields include Date of Birth (19-08-1976), Name (Mr meny D), Address, City, State, County, Zip/Postal Code, and Email (m@abc.com).
- Channel Assigned To The User:** Channel Group: Intranet, Channel User: MADMIN, Subscribed Channels: Intranet. Buttons: Change User Profile, Change User Channel.
- Role Assigned To The User:** Role: ADMIN DEFAULT, Channel: Intranet. Role: TEST1, Channel: Intranet.
- User Type Access:** Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION, User Type: HELPODESK USER, ADMINISTRATOR. Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12.01, User Type: CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR FC UBS, TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGINATION, VIRTUAL BANKING, RETAIL USER - GOLD, CORPORATE USER.
- Third Party Entity:** Entity: ENTITY 2, User Type: CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR FC UBS, TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGINATION, VIRTUAL BANKING, RETAIL USER - GOLD, CORPORATE USER.

Buttons at the bottom right: Change User Role, Confirm.

12. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Modify User - Confirm** screen with the status message.

OR

Click the **Change Profile** button to modify the user profile.

OR

Click the **Change User Channel** button to modify the user channel.

OR

Click the **Change Customer Mapping** button to modify the customer mapping.

OR

Click the **Change User Role** button to modify the user role.

Modify User - Confirm

User modified successfully.
Transaction submitted for Modify User having reference 857411550244958 has been Auto Authorized.
Transaction with reference number 857411550244958 is in Accepted state.

17-08-2013 16:01:14

Modify User - Confirm	
Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION User Type: ADMINISTRATOR	
User Profile Date of Birth: 19-08-1976 Name: Mr meny D Address: Mobile Number: 1234567890 Phone Number: Fax No:	
City: State: Country: Zip/Postal Code: Email: m@abc.com	
Channel Assigned To The User Channel Group: Intranet Channel User: MADMIN Subscribed Channels: Intranet	
Role Assigned To The User Role: ADMIN DEFAULT Channel: Intranet TEST1 Intranet	
User Type Access Entity: User Type: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION: HELPCDESK USER, ADMINISTRATOR FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1: CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR FC UBS, TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGINATION, VIRTUAL BANKING, RETAIL USER - GOLD, CORPORATE USER	
Third Party Entity: CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR FC UBS, TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGINATION, VIRTUAL BANKING, RETAIL USER - GOLD, CORPORATE USER	
ENTITY 2: CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR FC UBS, TEMP USERTYPE FOR ORIGINATION, VIRTUAL BANKING, RETAIL USER - GOLD, CORPORATE USER	

OK

13. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Modify User** screen with the status message.

9.5. Modify User(Business User)

This option allows the administrator to modify a user profile. If the search criteria is not specified then it displays all the records under the particular user type.

To modify a user

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Modify User**. The system displays the **Modify User** screen.

Modify User

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
First Name	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field.

For Example:

If you select the search criteria as **Starts With** and enter **A** in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with **A**.

Field Name	Description
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>

Field Name	Description
Email	<p>[Optional, UNIQUE, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; background-color: #e0f2f1;"> <p>Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.</p> </div>
From Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the start date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should not greater than the process date.</p>
To Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the end date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should be greater than the from date.</p>
Customer ID	<p>[Conditional, Drop-down, Alphanumeric, 18]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the customer ID from the drop-down.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Start With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the Corporate User option is selected from the User Type drop-down list.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer ID's starting with L.</p>

3. Select the user type.

4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Modify User** screen with the search result.

Modify User

Modify User 30-04-2012 18:05:47

User Type: CORPORATE USER First Name: Starts With <input type="text"/> User Id: Starts With <input type="text"/> From Date: <input type="text"/> Customer Id: Starts With <input type="text"/>	Last Name: Starts With <input type="text"/> Email: Starts With <input type="text"/> To Date: <input type="text"/>																
<input type="button" value="Search"/>																	
Search Condition: CORPORATE USER Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER																	
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>User Id</th> <th>Name</th> <th>Email</th> <th>Channel</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>PCORP11</td> <td>Mr ABC D</td> <td>abc@xyz.com</td> <td>Mobile Application</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PCORP11</td> <td>Mr ABC D</td> <td>abc@xyz.com</td> <td>Mobile Browser</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PCORP11</td> <td>Mr ABC D</td> <td>abc@xyz.com</td> <td>Internet</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		User Id	Name	Email	Channel	PCORP11	Mr ABC D	abc@xyz.com	Mobile Application	PCORP11	Mr ABC D	abc@xyz.com	Mobile Browser	PCORP11	Mr ABC D	abc@xyz.com	Internet
User Id	Name	Email	Channel														
PCORP11	Mr ABC D	abc@xyz.com	Mobile Application														
PCORP11	Mr ABC D	abc@xyz.com	Mobile Browser														
PCORP11	Mr ABC D	abc@xyz.com	Internet														

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Id	[Display] This column displays the user ID.
Name	[Display] This column displays the name of the user.
Email	[Display, UNIQUE] This column displays the email address of the user. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 5px;"> Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered. </div>
Channel	[Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions.

6. Click the **User ID**. The system displays the **Modify User - Profile** screen.

Modify User - Profile

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the type of entity.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the type of user.
Date of Birth	[Mandatory, Pick List] Select the date of birth of the user from the pick list.
Salutation	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the salutation of the user from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mr • Mrs • Miss • Dr
First Name	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the first name of the user.
Last Name	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the last name of the user.
Address	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 70] Type the address of the user.
City	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 26] Type the name of the city.
State	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the name of the state.

Field Name	Description
Country	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 35] Type the name of the country.
MobileNumber	[Mandatory, Numeric, 20] Type the mobile number of the user.
Phone Number	[Optional, Numeric, 11] Type the phone number of the user.
Zip/Postal Code	[Optional, Numeric, 7] Type the zip code.
Fax No	[Optional, Numeric, 11] Type the fax number of the user.
Email	[Mandatory, UNIQUE , Numeric, 100] Type the email address of the user.
<p>Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.</p>	
Limits Package	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the limit package from the drop-down list to map the transaction limit package to the user.
<p>7. Modify the appropriate detail.</p> <p>8. Click the Continue button. The system displays the Modify User - Channel screen.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>Click the Cancel button to close the window.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>Click the Change button to select another user.</p>	

Modify User - Channel

The screenshot shows the 'Modify User - Channel' screen. At the top, it displays the Entity as 'FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1' and the User Type as 'CORPORATE USER'. The timestamp '17-08-2013 15:19:06' is also shown. The screen is divided into sections: 'User Profile' (containing fields for Name, Date of Birth, Address, and contact information), 'Channel Description' (listing available channels: Internet, Mobile Browser, Java Application Based Mobile, SMS Banking, and Internet Banking, with 'Internet' checked), and 'Channel User' (listing the current user assigned to the channel, 'CORPABC'). At the bottom, there are buttons for 'Cancel', 'Change', and 'Continue'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Channel Description	[Optional, Check Box] Select the channel to be mapped to the user.
Channel User	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric] Type the channel user Id.

9. Select the channel to be assigned to the user.

Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Modify User - Customer Mappings** screen.

Modify User - Customer Mappings

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Profile

Date of Birth: 01-08-1984 Name: Mr ABC ABC
Address:
Mobile Number: 1234566666 Zip/Postal Code:
Phone Number: Email: ABC@ABC.COM
Fax No:
Limits Package: User BTID Mapping Required: Yes

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel Group	Channel User	Subscribed Channels
Internet and Mobile Banking	CORPABC	Internet, Mobile Browser, Java Application Based Mobile

Customer Id: Customer Type: Bank Customer

Mapped Customer

Mapped Customer	Customer Type	Is Primary
<input type="checkbox"/> Mapped Customer	FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1-Bank Customer	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 005604499		

Validate Map Customer Cancel Change Unmap Customer Continue

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Customer Id	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the customer ID in this field.
Customer Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the customer type from the drop-down list.
Mapped Customers	
Mapped Customers	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Mapped Customer check box to unmap a customer.
Is Primary	[Mandatory, Radio button] Select the Radio button to select the customer as a primary customer. .

10. Click the **Validate** button. The system displays the **Validate Customer** screen.
OR
Click the **Map Customer** to Map the customer directly
OR
Select a customer ID and click the **Un map Customer** button to un map a customer.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the User creation
OR
Click the **Change** button to return to the previous screen for modification.

Validate Customer

Validate Customer 30-04-2012 18:08:04

Customer Type: <input type="text" value="Bank Customer"/>	Customer Id: <input type="radio"/> <input type="text" value="000000361"/>				
Customer Name: <input type="radio"/>					
<input type="button" value="Search"/>					
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 30%;">Customer Id</th> <th style="width: 70%;">Customer Name</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;"><input type="radio"/> 000000361</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Rebecca Watson</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Customer Id	Customer Name	<input type="radio"/> 000000361	Rebecca Watson
Customer Id	Customer Name				
<input type="radio"/> 000000361	Rebecca Watson				
<input type="button" value="Map Customer"/>					

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Customer Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the customer type from the drop-down list.
Customer ID	[Optional, Radio Button, Alphanumeric,20] Click the Radio button to search the customer by Customer Id. Type the Customer id as a search criteria.
Customer Name	[Optional, Radio Button, Alphanumeric,20] Click the Radio button to search the customer by Customer Name. Type the customer name as a search criteria.
11. Click the Search button to search the valid customers 12. Select the Radio Button of the Customer id to be selected for mapping 13. Click the Map Customer button. The system displays the Modify User - Customer Mappings screen.	

Modify User-Customer Mappings

14. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Modify User - Channel Roles** screen.
- OR
- Click the **Map Customer** button to map a customer.
- OR
- Click the **Validate** button to validate the customer ID for mapping.
- OR
- Click the **Change** button to select another user.
- OR
- Click the **Unmap Customer** button to unmap a customer.

Modify User-Channel Roles

Modify User - Channel Roles 17-08-2013 15:21:34

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1		User Type: CORPORATE USER																					
User Profile <p>Date of Birth: 01-08-1984 Name: Mr ABC ABC Address: Mobile Number: 1234566666 Phone Number: Fax No: Limits Package</p> <p>City: State: Country: Zip/Postal Code: Email: ABC@ABC.COM User BTID Mapping Required: Yes</p>																							
Channel Assigned To The User	Channel User	Subscribed Channels																					
Channel Group Internet and Mobile Banking	CORPABC	Internet, Mobile Browser, Java Application Based Mobile																					
Mapped Customer <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Customer Id 005006499</td> <td>Customer Type FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1-Bank Customer</td> <td>Is Primary Y</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">Default Role Assigned To The User -> Internet MEGHA.CORP</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3"> <input type="checkbox"/> Role Assigned To The User -> Internet <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SRK.CORP.ALL </td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">Default Role Assigned To The User -> Mobile Browser</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3"> <input type="checkbox"/> Role Assigned To The User -> Mobile Browser <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> M0B_BROW </td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">Default Role Assigned To The User -> Java Application Based Mobile</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3"> <input type="checkbox"/> Role Assigned To The User -> Java Application Based Mobile </td> </tr> </table>			Customer Id 005006499	Customer Type FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1-Bank Customer	Is Primary Y	Default Role Assigned To The User -> Internet MEGHA.CORP			<input type="checkbox"/> Role Assigned To The User -> Internet <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SRK.CORP.ALL			Default Role Assigned To The User -> Mobile Browser			<input type="checkbox"/> Role Assigned To The User -> Mobile Browser <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> M0B_BROW			Default Role Assigned To The User -> Java Application Based Mobile			<input type="checkbox"/> Role Assigned To The User -> Java Application Based Mobile		
Customer Id 005006499	Customer Type FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1-Bank Customer	Is Primary Y																					
Default Role Assigned To The User -> Internet MEGHA.CORP																							
<input type="checkbox"/> Role Assigned To The User -> Internet <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SRK.CORP.ALL																							
Default Role Assigned To The User -> Mobile Browser																							
<input type="checkbox"/> Role Assigned To The User -> Mobile Browser <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> M0B_BROW																							
Default Role Assigned To The User -> Java Application Based Mobile																							
<input type="checkbox"/> Role Assigned To The User -> Java Application Based Mobile																							
<input type="button" value="Cancel"/> <input type="button" value="Change"/> <input type="button" value="Continue"/>																							

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Channel Assigned To The User	[Display] This field will display default Roles attached to the user created. id.
Role Assigned to the User	[Display, check box] Select the checkbox to select the Role to be assigned to the user. This field will display the Roles assigned to the user.
Activate User	[Optional, Check box] Select the Activate User checkbox to directly Activate the User while creating the user.
User Type Access	
Entity	[Optional, Check box] Select the Entity checkbox to give the access to the selected entity while creating the user.
User Type	[Optional, Check box] Select the User Type checkbox to give the access to the selected user type while creating the user.

15. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Modify User - Verify** screen.
 OR
 Click the **Change** button to select another user.
 OR
 Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the process.

Modify User - Verify

Modify User - Verify

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER

17.08.2013 15:24:10

User Profile

Date of Birth: 01-08-1984
Name: Mr ABC ABC
Address:
Mobile Number: 1234566666
Phone Number:
Fax No:
Limits Package:

City:
State:
Country:
Zip/Postal Code: Email: ABC@ABC.COM
User BTID Mapping Required: Yes

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel Group	Channel User	Subscribed Channels
Internet and Mobile Banking	CORPABC	Internet, Mobile Browser, Java Application Based Mobile

Mapped Customer

Customer Id	Customer Type	Is Primary
005006499	FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1-Bank Customer	Y

Role Assigned To The User

Role	Channel
MEGHA CORP	Internet
SRK CORP ALL	Internet
MOD_BROW	Mobile Browser

Change User Profile

Change User Channel

Change Customer Mapping

Change User Role

Confirm

16. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Modify User - Confirm** screen with the status message.

OR

Click the **Change Profile** button to modify the user profile.

OR

Click the **Change User Channel** button to modify the user channel.

OR

Click the **Change Customer Mapping** button to modify the customer mapping.

OR

Click the **Change User Role** button to modify the user role.

Modify User - Confirm

User modified successfully.
Transaction submitted for Modify User having reference 192014978244937 has been Auto Authorized.
Transaction with reference number 192014978244937 is in Accepted state.

17.08.2013 15:24:10

Modify User - Confirm

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Profile

Date of Birth: 01-08-1984
Name: Mr ABC ABC
Address:
Mobile Number: 1234566666
Phone Number:
Fax No:
Limits Package:

City:
State:
Country:
Zip/Postal Code: Email: ABC@ABC.COM
User BTID Mapping Required: Yes

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel Group	Channel User	Subscribed Channels
Internet and Mobile Banking	CORPABC	Internet, Mobile Browser, Java Application Based Mobile

Mapped Customer

Customer Id	Customer Type	Is Primary
005006499	FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1-Bank Customer	Y

Role Assigned To The User

Role	Channel
MEGHA CORP	Internet
SRK CORP ALL	Internet
MOD_BROW	Mobile Browser

Ok

17. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Modify User** screen with the status message.

9.6. Delete User

This option allows the bank administrator to delete any user. Whenever a user moves out or ceases to exist, the administrator deletes the user profile using this utility.

If the search criteria is not specified then it displays all the records under the particular user type.

To delete a user

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Delete User**. The system displays the **Delete User** screen.

Delete User

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
First Name	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field.

For Example:
If you select the search criteria as **Starts With** and enter **A** in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with **A**.

Field Name	Description
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>

Field Name	Description
Email	<p>[Optional, UNIQUE, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.</p> </div>
From Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the start date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should not greater than the process date.</p>
To Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the end date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should be greater than the from date.</p>
Customer Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-down, Alphanumeric, 18]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the customer ID from the drop-down.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Start With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the Corporate User option is selected from the User Type drop-down list.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer ID's starting with L.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Select the user type. 4. Enter the search criteria.

5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Delete User** screen with the search result.
6. Select the check box adjacent to the **User Id** to delete the user.
OR
Click the **User Id** to view the user profile.

Delete User

Delete User 30-04-2012 18:14:14

User Type: <input style="width: 100%;" type="text" value="Intranet"/> First Name: <input style="width: 100%;" type="text" value="Starts with"/> User Id: <input style="width: 100%;" type="text" value="Starts with"/> From Date: <input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	Last Name: <input style="width: 100%;" type="text" value="Starts with"/> Email: <input style="width: 100%;" type="text" value="Starts with"/> To Date: <input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>																																
<input style="width: 100px;" type="button" value="Search"/>																																	
Search Condition : Intranet Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION User Type: ADMINISTRATOR																																	
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 10%;">User Id</th> <th style="width: 30%;">Name</th> <th style="width: 20%;">Email</th> <th style="width: 40%;">Channel</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> LCORP</td><td>Mr ABCD K</td><td>abc@xyz.com</td><td>Intranet</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> ADMIN</td><td>Mr ADMIN ADMIN</td><td>A@A.COM</td><td>Intranet</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> AMADMIN</td><td>Mr AMIT K</td><td>asd@asd.com</td><td>Intranet</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> ASHOKADMIN</td><td>Mr ASHOK ADMIN</td><td>abc@def.com</td><td>Intranet</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> SYEDADMIN1</td><td>Mr SYED ADMIN</td><td>SYED12@ORACLE.COM</td><td>Intranet</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> SYEDADMIN</td><td>Mr SYED ADMIN</td><td>SYED12@ORACLE.COM</td><td>Intranet</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> SYEDIMADMIN</td><td>Mr SYED IMADMIN</td><td>SYE12@GMAIL.COM</td><td>Intranet</td></tr> </tbody> </table>		User Id	Name	Email	Channel	<input type="checkbox"/> LCORP	Mr ABCD K	abc@xyz.com	Intranet	<input type="checkbox"/> ADMIN	Mr ADMIN ADMIN	A@A.COM	Intranet	<input type="checkbox"/> AMADMIN	Mr AMIT K	asd@asd.com	Intranet	<input type="checkbox"/> ASHOKADMIN	Mr ASHOK ADMIN	abc@def.com	Intranet	<input type="checkbox"/> SYEDADMIN1	Mr SYED ADMIN	SYED12@ORACLE.COM	Intranet	<input type="checkbox"/> SYEDADMIN	Mr SYED ADMIN	SYED12@ORACLE.COM	Intranet	<input type="checkbox"/> SYEDIMADMIN	Mr SYED IMADMIN	SYE12@GMAIL.COM	Intranet
User Id	Name	Email	Channel																														
<input type="checkbox"/> LCORP	Mr ABCD K	abc@xyz.com	Intranet																														
<input type="checkbox"/> ADMIN	Mr ADMIN ADMIN	A@A.COM	Intranet																														
<input type="checkbox"/> AMADMIN	Mr AMIT K	asd@asd.com	Intranet																														
<input type="checkbox"/> ASHOKADMIN	Mr ASHOK ADMIN	abc@def.com	Intranet																														
<input type="checkbox"/> SYEDADMIN1	Mr SYED ADMIN	SYED12@ORACLE.COM	Intranet																														
<input type="checkbox"/> SYEDADMIN	Mr SYED ADMIN	SYED12@ORACLE.COM	Intranet																														
<input type="checkbox"/> SYEDIMADMIN	Mr SYED IMADMIN	SYE12@GMAIL.COM	Intranet																														
<input style="width: 100px;" type="button" value="Delete"/>																																	

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Id	[Display, Checkbox] Select the User Id check box to select the User Id.
Name	[Display] This column displays the name of the user.
Email	[Display, UNIQUE] This column displays the email address of the user. <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-top: 5px;"> Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered. </div>
Channel	[Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions.
7. Click the user ID link to view the details of the particular user(Refer View User in User management) 8. Select the User id check box to be deleted. 9. Click the Delete User button. The system displays the Delete User - Verify screen.	

Delete User - Verify

Delete User - Verify

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION				30-04-2012 18:15:37
User Type: ADMINISTRATOR				
User Id	Name	Email	Channel	
MIADMIN1	Mr BANK ADMIN	ACD@SE.COM	Intranet	
				<input type="button" value="Change"/> <input type="button" value="Confirm"/>

10. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Delete User- Confirm** screen with the status message.
 OR
 Click the **Change** button to change the user.

Delete User - Confirm

Delete User - Confirm

User deleted successfully. Transaction submitted for Delete User having reference 976561455440005 has been Auto Authorized.				30-04-2012 18:15:37
Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION				
User Type: ADMINISTRATOR				
User Id	Name	Email	Channel	
MIADMIN1	Mr BANK ADMIN	ACD@SE.COM	Intranet	
				<input type="button" value="OK"/>

11. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Delete User** screen.

9.7. Revoke User

This option allows the bank administrator to revoke any user. If the search criteria is not specified then it displays all the records under the particular user type. The administrator can revoke a user once a user is re-inducted to the system.

Once you revoke a user the User is in deactivated state , the user needs to be activated.

To revoke a user.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Revoke User**. The system displays the **Revoke User** screen.

Revoke User

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
First Name	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field.

For Example:
If you select the search criteria as **Starts With** and enter **A** in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with **A**.

Field Name	Description
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>

Field Name	Description
Email	<p>[Optional, UNIQUE, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.</p> </div>
From Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the start date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should not greater than the process date.</p>
To Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the end date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should be greater than the from date.</p>

3. Select the user type.

4. Enter the search criteria.

5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Revoke User** screen with the search result.

6. Select the check box adjacent to the **User Id** to revoke the user.
OR
Click the **User Id** to view the user profile.

Revoke User

Revoke User 30-04-2012 18:16:44

User Type: <input style="width: 100%; height: 20px; border: 1px solid #ccc; border-radius: 5px; padding: 2px 10px;" type="button" value="Intranet"/> First Name: <input style="width: 100px; height: 20px; border: 1px solid #ccc; border-radius: 5px; padding: 2px 10px;" type="button" value="Starts with"/> <input style="width: 150px; height: 20px; border: 1px solid #ccc; border-radius: 5px; padding: 2px 10px;" type="text"/> User Id: <input style="width: 100px; height: 20px; border: 1px solid #ccc; border-radius: 5px; padding: 2px 10px;" type="button" value="Starts with"/> <input style="width: 150px; height: 20px; border: 1px solid #ccc; border-radius: 5px; padding: 2px 10px;" type="text"/> From Date: <input style="width: 100px; height: 20px; border: 1px solid #ccc; border-radius: 5px; padding: 2px 10px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20px; height: 20px; border: 1px solid #ccc; border-radius: 5px;" type="button" value="Calendar"/>	Last Name: <input style="width: 100px; height: 20px; border: 1px solid #ccc; border-radius: 5px; padding: 2px 10px;" type="button" value="Starts with"/> <input style="width: 150px; height: 20px; border: 1px solid #ccc; border-radius: 5px; padding: 2px 10px;" type="text"/> Email: <input style="width: 100px; height: 20px; border: 1px solid #ccc; border-radius: 5px; padding: 2px 10px;" type="button" value="Starts with"/> <input style="width: 150px; height: 20px; border: 1px solid #ccc; border-radius: 5px; padding: 2px 10px;" type="text"/> To Date: <input style="width: 100px; height: 20px; border: 1px solid #ccc; border-radius: 5px; padding: 2px 10px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20px; height: 20px; border: 1px solid #ccc; border-radius: 5px;" type="button" value="Calendar"/>								
<input style="width: 80px; height: 25px; border: 1px solid #0070C0; border-radius: 5px; background-color: #0070C0; color: white; font-weight: bold; padding: 5px 10px;" type="button" value="Search"/>									
Search Condition : Intranet Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION User Type: ADMINISTRATOR									
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>User Id</th> <th>Name</th> <th>Email</th> <th>Channel</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> MIADMIN1</td> <td>Mr BANK ADMIN</td> <td>ACD@SE.COM</td> <td>Intranet</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		User Id	Name	Email	Channel	<input type="checkbox"/> MIADMIN1	Mr BANK ADMIN	ACD@SE.COM	Intranet
User Id	Name	Email	Channel						
<input type="checkbox"/> MIADMIN1	Mr BANK ADMIN	ACD@SE.COM	Intranet						
<input style="width: 80px; height: 25px; border: 1px solid #0070C0; border-radius: 5px; background-color: #0070C0; color: white; font-weight: bold; padding: 5px 10px;" type="button" value="Revoke"/>									

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Id	[Display] This column displays the user ID.
Name	[Display] This column displays the name of the user.
Email	[Display, UNIQUE] This column displays the email address of the user. <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; background-color: #e0f2f1; margin-left: 20px;">Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.</div>
Channel	[Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions.

7. Click the **user ID** to view the details of the particular user.
8. Click the **Revoke** User button. The system displays the **Revoke User - Verify** screen.

Revoke User - Verify

Revoke User - Verify 30-04-2012 18:17:08

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION User Type: ADMINISTRATOR											
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>User Id</th> <th>Name</th> <th>Email</th> <th>Channel</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MIADMIN1</td> <td>Mr BANK ADMIN</td> <td>ACD@SE.COM</td> <td>Intranet</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				User Id	Name	Email	Channel	MIADMIN1	Mr BANK ADMIN	ACD@SE.COM	Intranet
User Id	Name	Email	Channel								
MIADMIN1	Mr BANK ADMIN	ACD@SE.COM	Intranet								
<input style="width: 80px; height: 25px; border: 1px solid #0070C0; border-radius: 5px; background-color: #0070C0; color: white; font-weight: bold; padding: 5px 10px;" type="button" value="Change"/> <input style="width: 80px; height: 25px; border: 1px solid #0070C0; border-radius: 5px; background-color: #0070C0; color: white; font-weight: bold; padding: 5px 10px;" type="button" value="Confirm"/>											

9. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Revoke User- Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Change** button to select another user.

Revoke User - Confirm

 User revoked successfully. Transaction submitted for Revoke User having reference 158786226440009 has been Auto Authorized.									
Revoke User - Confirm									

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION User Type: ADMINISTRATOR									
<table border="1"><thead><tr><th>User Id</th><th>Name</th><th>Email</th><th>Channel</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>MIADMIN1</td><td>Mr BANK ADMIN</td><td>ACD@SE.COM</td><td>Intranet</td></tr></tbody></table>		User Id	Name	Email	Channel	MIADMIN1	Mr BANK ADMIN	ACD@SE.COM	Intranet
User Id	Name	Email	Channel						
MIADMIN1	Mr BANK ADMIN	ACD@SE.COM	Intranet						
<input type="button" value="OK"/>									

10. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Revoke User** screen.

9.8. Activate User

This option allows the bank administrator to activate user which may be locked due to password policy/inactivity. The administrator on request updates the user ID status to **Active**. If the search criteria is not specified then it displays all the users under the particular user type.

To activate a user

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Activate User**. The system displays the **Activate User** screen.

Activate User

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
First Name	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field.

For Example:
If you select the search criteria as **Starts With** and enter **A** in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with **A**.

Field Name	Description
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enters 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>

Field Name	Description
Email	<p>[Optional, UNIQUE, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.</p> </div>
From Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the start date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should not greater than the process date.</p>
To Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the end date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should be greater than the from date.</p>

3. Select the user type.

4. Enter the search criteria.

5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Activate User** screen with the search result.

6. Select the check box adjacent to the User ID's to activate the user.

OR

Click the **User Id** to view the user profile.

Activate User

Activate User 30-04-2012 18:18:26

User Type: <input type="text" value="Intranet"/> First Name: <input type="text" value="Starts with"/> User Id: <input type="text" value="Starts with"/> From Date: <input type="text"/>	Last Name: <input type="text" value="Starts with"/> Email: <input type="text" value="Starts with"/> To Date: <input type="text"/>																
<input type="button" value="Search"/>																	
Search Condition : Intranet Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION User Type: ADMINISTRATOR																	
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>User Id</th> <th>Name</th> <th>Email</th> <th>Channel</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> LCORP</td> <td>Mr ABCD K</td> <td>abc@xyz.com</td> <td>Intranet</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> MIADMIN1</td> <td>Mr BANK ADMIN</td> <td>ACD@SE.COM</td> <td>Intranet</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> WSXX022Z</td> <td>Dr. EAAA ADA</td> <td>asds@sessd.awe</td> <td>Intranet</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		User Id	Name	Email	Channel	<input type="checkbox"/> LCORP	Mr ABCD K	abc@xyz.com	Intranet	<input type="checkbox"/> MIADMIN1	Mr BANK ADMIN	ACD@SE.COM	Intranet	<input type="checkbox"/> WSXX022Z	Dr. EAAA ADA	asds@sessd.awe	Intranet
User Id	Name	Email	Channel														
<input type="checkbox"/> LCORP	Mr ABCD K	abc@xyz.com	Intranet														
<input type="checkbox"/> MIADMIN1	Mr BANK ADMIN	ACD@SE.COM	Intranet														
<input type="checkbox"/> WSXX022Z	Dr. EAAA ADA	asds@sessd.awe	Intranet														
<input type="button" value="Activate"/>																	

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Id	[Display] This column displays the user ID.
Name	[Display] This column displays the name of the user.
Email	[Display, UNIQUE] This column displays the email address of the user. <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-top: 5px;">Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.</div>
Channel	[Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions.

7. Click the **user ID** to view the details of the particular user.
8. Click the **Activate User** button. The system displays the **Activate User - Verify** screen.

Activate User - Verify

Activate User - Verify 30-04-2012 18:20:01

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION User Type: ADMINISTRATOR			
User Id	Name	Email	Channel
LCORP	Mr ABCD K	abc@xyz.com	Intranet
<input type="button" value="Change"/> <input type="button" value="Confirm"/>			

9. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Activate User - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Change** button to select another user for activation.

Activate User - Confirm

 User activated successfully. Transaction submitted for Activate User having reference 438194379440013 has been Auto Authorized.									
Activate User - Confirm									

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION User Type: ADMINISTRATOR									
<table border="1"><thead><tr><th>User Id</th><th>Name</th><th>Email</th><th>Channel</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>LCORP</td><td>Mr ABCD K</td><td>abc@xyz.com</td><td>Intranet</td></tr></tbody></table>		User Id	Name	Email	Channel	LCORP	Mr ABCD K	abc@xyz.com	Intranet
User Id	Name	Email	Channel						
LCORP	Mr ABCD K	abc@xyz.com	Intranet						
<input type="button" value="OK"/>									

10. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Activate User** screen.

9.9. Deactivate User

This option allows the bank administrator to deactivate any user. Deactivation of user is done due to inactivity, attachment/legal issues or on expiry/cessation of user rights.

To deactivate a user

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Deactivate User**. The system displays the **Deactivate User** screen.

Deactivate User

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
First Name	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field.

For Example:
If you select the search criteria as **Starts With** and enter **A** in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with **A**.

Field Name	Description
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>

Field Name	Description
Email	<p>[Optional, UNIQUE, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.</p> </div>
From Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the start date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should not greater than the process date.</p>
To Date	<p>Select the end date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should be greater than the from date.</p>
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Select the user type. 4. Enter the search criteria. 5. Click the Search button. The system displays the Deactivate User screen with the search result. 6. Select the check box adjacent to the User Id's to deactivate the user. <p>OR</p> <p>Click the User Id to view the user profile.</p>

Deactivate User

Deactivate User 30-04-2012 18:22:16

User Type: <input type="button" value="Internet"/>	First Name: <input type="button" value="Starts with"/> <input type="text"/>	Last Name: <input type="button" value="Starts with"/> <input type="text"/>	
User Id: <input type="button" value="Starts with"/> <input type="text"/>	Email: <input type="button" value="Starts with"/> <input type="text"/>	To Date: <input type="button" value="Starts with"/> <input type="text"/>	
From Date: <input type="button" value="Starts with"/> <input type="text"/>	Customer Id: <input type="button" value="Starts With"/> <input type="text"/>		
<input type="button" value="Search"/>			
Search Condition : Internet User Id : Starts With Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1			
MICORP1 User Type: CORPORATE USER			
<input type="checkbox"/> User Id <input type="checkbox"/> MICORP1	Name Mr ABCD CORP INIT	Email abc@g.com	Channel Internet
<input type="button" value="Deactivate"/>			

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Id	[Display] This column displays the user ID. Click the user ID to view the details of the particular user.
Name	[Display] This column displays the name of the user.
Email	[Display, UNIQUE] This column displays the email address of the user. Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions.

- Click the **Deactivate User** button. The system displays the **Deactivate User - Verify** screen.

Deactivate User - Verify

Deactivate User - Verify 30-04-2012 18:22:41

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER			
User Id MICORP1	Name Mr ABCD CORP INIT	Email abc@g.com	Channel Internet
<input type="button" value="Change"/> <input type="button" value="Confirm"/>			

- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Deactivate User - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Change** button to modify the selected user.

Deactivate User - Confirm

 User deactivated successfully. Transaction submitted for Deactivate User having reference 10927277440020 has been Auto Authorized.			
Deactivate User - Confirm			
30-04-2012 18:22:41			
Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER			
User Id MICORP1	Name Mr ABCD CORP INIT	Email abc@g.com	Channel Internet
<input type="button" value="OK"/>			

9. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Deactivate User** screen.

9.10. Lock User

This option allows the bank administrator to lock any user. Locking a user is necessitated due to legal/regulatory directives or user access violations. If the search criteria is not specified then it displays all the records under the particular user type.

To lock a user

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Lock User**. The system displays the **Lock User** screen.

Lock User

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
Password Type	[Optional, Dropdown] Select the password type from the dropdown list. The options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Login Password • Transaction Password
First Name	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A.</p>

Field Name	Description
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>

Field Name	Description
Email	<p>[Optional, UNIQUE, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.</p> </div>
From Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the start date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should not greater than the process date.</p>
To Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the end date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should be greater than the from date.</p>
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Select the user type. 4. Enter the search criteria. 5. Click the Search button. The system displays the Lock User screen with the search result. 6. Select the check box adjacent to the User Id to lock the user. <p>OR</p> <p>Click the User Id to view the user profile.</p>

Lock User

Lock User

30-04-2012 18:23:45

User Type: <input type="text" value="Internet"/>	First Name: <input type="text" value="Starts with"/>	From Date: <input type="text"/>	Customer Id: <input type="text" value="Starts With"/>	Password Type: <input type="text" value="Login Password"/>	Last Name: <input type="text" value="Starts with"/>	To Date: <input type="text"/>
<input type="button" value="Search"/>						
Search Condition : Internet User Id: Starts With Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD						
<input type="checkbox"/> User Id	Name	Email	Channel			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> MIRET	Mr ASDF RET	ASD@R.COM	Internet			
<input type="button" value="Lock"/>						

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Id	[Display] This column displays the user ID. Click the user ID to view the details of the particular user.
Name	[Display] This column displays the name of the user.
Email	[Display, UNIQUE] This column displays the email address of the user. Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions.

- Click the **Lock User** button. The system displays the **Lock User - Verify** screen.

Lock User - Verify

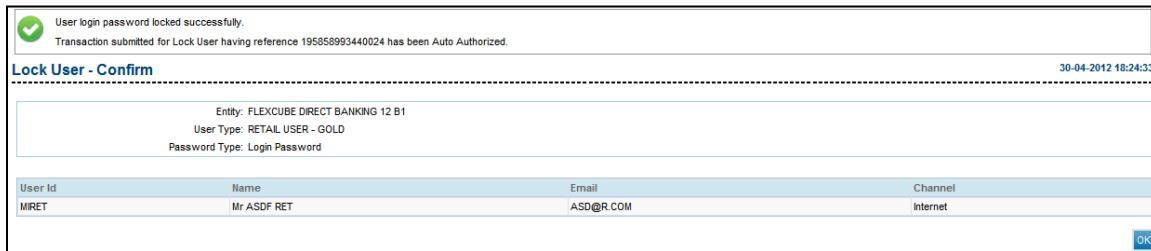
Lock User - Verify

30-04-2012 18:24:33

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD Password Type: Login Password			
<input type="checkbox"/> User Id	Name	Email	Channel
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> MIRET	Mr ASDF RET	ASD@R.COM	Internet
<input type="button" value="Change"/> <input type="button" value="Confirm"/>			

- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Lock User - Confirm** screen with the status message.

OR

Click the **Change** button to select a different user for locking.**Lock User - Confirm**

User login password locked successfully.
Transaction submitted for Lock User having reference 195858993440024 has been Auto Authorized.

30-04-2012 18:24:33

Lock User - Confirm

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD
Password Type: Login Password

UserId	Name	Email	Channel
MIRET	Mr ASDF RET	ASD@R.COM	Internet

OK

9. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Lock User** screen.

9.11. Unlock User

Users locked due to any reason can forward request to the administrator for unlocking their ID's, after a requisite validation the user can be unlocked by the administrator. If the search criteria is not specified then it displays all the records under the particular user type.

To unlock a user

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Unlock User**. The system displays the **Unlock User** screen.

Unlock User

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
Password Type	[Optional, Dropdown] Select the password type from the dropdown list. The options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Login Password • Transaction Password
First Name	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. <p>For Example: If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A.</p>

Field Name	Description
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With, and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>

Field Name	Description
Email	<p>[Optional, UNIQUE, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.</p> </div>
From Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the start date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should not greater than the process date.</p>
To Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the end date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should be greater than the from date.</p>
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Select the user type. 4. Enter the search criteria. 5. Click the Search button. The system displays the Unlock User screen with the search result. 6. Select the check box to adjacent to the User Id to unlock the user. <p>OR</p> <p>Click the User Id to view user profile.</p>

Unlock User

Unlock User

30-04-2012 18:25:42

User Type: <input type="text" value="Internet"/>	First Name: <input type="text" value="Starts with"/>	From Date: <input type="text"/>	Customer Id: <input type="text" value="Starts With"/>	Password Type: <input type="text" value="Login Password"/>	Last Name: <input type="text" value="Starts with"/>	To Date: <input type="text"/>
<input type="button" value="Search"/>						
Search Condition : Internet User Id: Starts With Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 MIRET User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD						
<input type="checkbox"/> User Id	Name	Email	Channel			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> MIRET	Mr ASDF RET	ASD@R.COM	Internet			
<input type="button" value="Unlock"/>						

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Id	[Display] This column displays the user ID. Click the user ID to view the details of the particular user.
Name	[Display] This column displays the name of the user.
Email	[Display, UNIQUE] This column displays the email address of the user. Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions.

7. Click the **Unlock User** button. The system displays the **Unlock User - Verify** screen.

Unlock User - Verify

Unlock User - Verify

30-04-2012 18:26:10

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD Password Type: Login Password			
User Id	Name	Email	Channel
MIRET	Mr ASDF RET	ASD@R.COM	Internet
<input type="button" value="Change"/> <input type="button" value="Confirm"/>			

8. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Unlock User - Confirm** screen with the status message.

OR

Click the **Change** button to unlock another user.**Unlock User - Confirm**

User login password unlocked successfully.
Transaction submitted for Unlock User having reference 15135627440028 has been Auto Authorized.

Unlock User - Confirm

30-04-2012 18:26:10

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD
Password Type: Login Password

User Id	Name	Email	Channel
MIRET	Mr ASDF RET	ASD@R.COM	Internet

OK

9. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Unlock User** screen.

9.12. Reset Password

This option allows the bank administrator to reset the password. If the search criteria is not specified then it displays all the records under the particular user type. This is necessitated whenever a user forgets/misplaces the existing password and a valid request is sent to the administrator.

To reset a password

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Reset Password**. The system displays the **Reset Password** screen.

Reset Password

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
Password type	[optional, Dropdown] Select the password type to reset.
First Name	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field.

For Example:
If you select the search criteria as **Starts With** and enter **A** in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with **A**.

Field Name	Description
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>

Field Name	Description
Email	<p>[Optional, UNIQUE, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.</p> </div>
Customer Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer id starting with A.</p>
From Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the start date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should not greater than the process date.</p>
To Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the end date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should be greater than the from date.</p>

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.

5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Reset Password** screen with the search result.
6. Select the check box adjacent to the **User Id** to reset the password.
OR
Click the **User Id** to view the user profile.
7. Select the password policy from the **Select Password Policy** drop-down list.

Reset Password

Reset Password 07-12-2012 13:46:10

User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD	First Name: Starts with <input type="text" value="dani"/>	Last Name: Starts with <input type="text"/>												
User Id: Starts with <input type="text"/>	Email: Starts with <input type="text"/>	To Date: <input type="text"/>												
Customer Id: Starts With <input type="text"/>	From Date: <input type="text"/>													
<input type="button" value="Search"/>														
Search Condition: RETAIL USER - GOLD First Name: Starts With dani Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD														
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><input type="checkbox"/> User Id</th> <th>Name</th> <th>Email</th> <th>Channel</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> DanielC</td> <td>Mr DANIEL CURTIS</td> <td>mandar.r.naik@oracle.com</td> <td>Internet,Mobile Browser,Mobile Application</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 9855674889</td> <td>Mr DANIEL CURTIS</td> <td>mandar.r.naik@oracle.com</td> <td>SMS Banking</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <input type="button" value="Reset Password"/>			<input type="checkbox"/> User Id	Name	Email	Channel	<input type="checkbox"/> DanielC	Mr DANIEL CURTIS	mandar.r.naik@oracle.com	Internet,Mobile Browser,Mobile Application	<input type="checkbox"/> 9855674889	Mr DANIEL CURTIS	mandar.r.naik@oracle.com	SMS Banking
<input type="checkbox"/> User Id	Name	Email	Channel											
<input type="checkbox"/> DanielC	Mr DANIEL CURTIS	mandar.r.naik@oracle.com	Internet,Mobile Browser,Mobile Application											
<input type="checkbox"/> 9855674889	Mr DANIEL CURTIS	mandar.r.naik@oracle.com	SMS Banking											

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Id	[Display] This column displays the user ID. Click the user ID to view the details of the particular user.
Name	[Display] This column displays the name of the user.
Email	[Display, UNIQUE] This column displays the email address of the user. Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions.

8. Click the **Reset Password** button. The system displays the **Reset Password - Verify** screen.

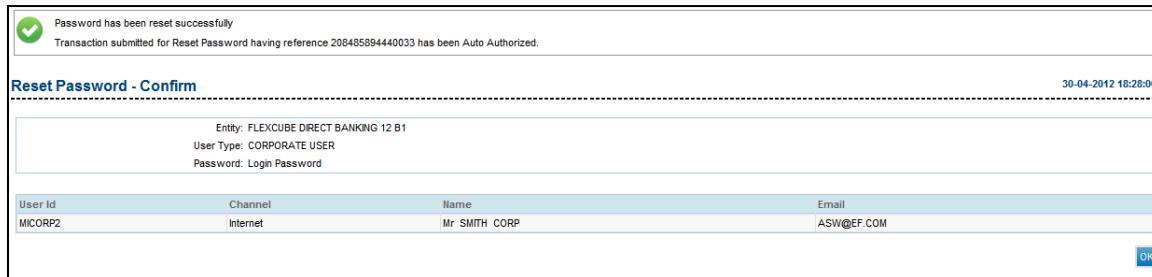
Reset Password - Verify

Reset Password - Verify 07-12-2012 13:52:14

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD Password: Login Password			
User Id	Channel	Name	Email
DanielC	Internet,Mobile Application,Mobile Browser	Mr DANIEL CURTIS	mandar.r.naik@oracle.com
<input type="button" value="Change"/> <input type="button" value="Confirm"/>			

9. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Reset Password- Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Change** button to navigate to previous screen.

Reset Password - Confirm



The screenshot shows a confirmation message: "Password has been reset successfully" and "Transaction submitted for Reset Password having reference 208485894440033 has been Auto Authorized." Below this, the "Reset Password - Confirm" screen is displayed with the following details:

Reset Password - Confirm			
30-04-2012 18:28:00			
Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER Password: Login Password			
User Id MICORP2	Channel Internet	Name Mr SMITH CORP	Email ASW@EF.COM
OK			

10. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Reset Password** screen.

9.13. View User

This option allows the bank administrator to view the users.

To view a user

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > View User**. The system displays the **View User** screen.

View User

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type Bank Admin from the drop-down list.
First Name	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field.

For Example:
If you select the search criteria as **Starts With** and enter **A** in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with **A**.

Field Name	Description
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>

Field Name	Description
Email	<p>[Optional, UNIQUE, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.</p> </div>
From Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the start date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should not greater than the process date.</p>
To Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the end date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should be greater than the from date.</p>

3. Select the user type.

4. Enter the search criteria.

5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **View User** screen with the search result.

[View User](#)

User Management

View User 30-04-2012 18:33:06

User Type: <input type="text" value="CORPORATE USER"/>	First Name: <input type="text" value="Starts With"/>	Last Name: <input type="text" value="Starts With"/>	
User Id: <input type="text" value="Starts With"/>	MICORP	Email: <input type="text" value="Starts With"/>	
From Date: <input type="text"/>		To Date: <input type="text"/>	
Customer Id: <input type="text" value="Starts With"/>	<input type="button" value="Search"/>		
<p>Search Condition : CORPORATE USER User Id: Starts With Entry: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1</p> <p style="text-align: center;">MICORP</p> <p>User Type: CORPORATE USER</p>			
User Id	Name	Email	Channel
MICORP1	Mr ABCD CORP INT	abc@g.com	Mobile Browser
MICORP1	Mr ABCD CORP INT	abc@g.com	Mobile Application
MICORP1	Mr ABCD CORP INT	abc@g.com	Internet
MICORP2	Mr SMITH CORP	ASW@EF.COM	Internet
MICORP2	Mr SMITH CORP	ASW@EF.COM	Mobile Application
MICORP	Mr SMITH CORP	abc@d.com	Mobile Browser
MICORP	Mr SMITH CORP	abc@d.com	Mobile Application
MICORP	Mr SMITH CORP	abc@d.com	Mobile Browser
MICORP	Mr SMITH CORP	abc@d.com	Internet

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Search Condition	[Display] This field displays the search condition for Type of user..
Entity	[Display] This field displays the name of the Entity..
User Type	[Display] This field displays the user ID.
User ID	[Display] This column displays the user ID.
Name	[Display] This column displays the name of the user.
Email	[Display, UNIQUE] This column displays the email ID of the user. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; background-color: #e0f2f1;">Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.</div>
Channel	[Display] This column displays the transaction operation channel.

6. Click the link below the **User Id** column to view the user details.

View User

View User		17.08.2013 14:25:24																													
Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 Channel: Internet																															
User Profile Date of Birth: 01-01-1982 00 00 00 Name: Mr AMIT KUMAR Address: Phone Number: Mobile Number: 9167510965 Fax No: Gender: User BTID Mapping Required: Yes Limits Package: Applicable Limits Activation Status: No Terms and Conditions Accepted: No T&C Last Action Date Time: Social Media Profile: Does user wants to receive alerts and offers from the bank: No Preferred mode of contact specified by the user:																															
City: State: Zip/Postal Code: Email: amit.a.kk@gmail.com Mother's Maiden Name: Reason: Terms and Conditions Decline Count: 0 Login Layout Style: Contemporary Interest of the user: Preferred time for receiving call specified by the user:																															
Channel Details <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Group</th> <th>Group User</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Internet and Mobile Banking</td> <td>AMITRL</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Channel</th> <th>No. Of Logins</th> <th>Last Success Login</th> <th>Number Of Failed Logins</th> <th>Last Failed Login</th> <th>Login Password</th> <th>Updated By</th> <th>Reason</th> <th>Transaction Password</th> <th>Lock Status</th> <th>Updated By</th> <th>Reason</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Internet</td> <td>0</td> <td></td> <td>0</td> <td></td> <td>No</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>No</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				Group	Group User	Internet and Mobile Banking	AMITRL	Channel	No. Of Logins	Last Success Login	Number Of Failed Logins	Last Failed Login	Login Password	Updated By	Reason	Transaction Password	Lock Status	Updated By	Reason	Internet	0		0		No			No			
Group	Group User																														
Internet and Mobile Banking	AMITRL																														
Channel	No. Of Logins	Last Success Login	Number Of Failed Logins	Last Failed Login	Login Password	Updated By	Reason	Transaction Password	Lock Status	Updated By	Reason																				
Internet	0		0		No			No																							
Default Role(s) assigned to the user <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Role</th> <th>Channel</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ALL_ROLES</td> <td>Internet</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ORIGINATION_FCOB_USER</td> <td>Internet</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MEGHA RETAIL</td> <td>Internet</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				Role	Channel	ALL_ROLES	Internet	ORIGINATION_FCOB_USER	Internet	MEGHA RETAIL	Internet																				
Role	Channel																														
ALL_ROLES	Internet																														
ORIGINATION_FCOB_USER	Internet																														
MEGHA RETAIL	Internet																														
Role(s) assigned to user <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Role</th> <th>Channel</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>RETAIL USER</td> <td>Internet</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				Role	Channel	RETAIL USER	Internet																								
Role	Channel																														
RETAIL USER	Internet																														
Mapped Customer <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Customer Id</th> <th>Customer Type</th> <th>Is Primary</th> <th>Wealth Enabled</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>TR1066828</td> <td>FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1-Bank Customer</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>No</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				Customer Id	Customer Type	Is Primary	Wealth Enabled	TR1066828	FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1-Bank Customer	Yes	No																				
Customer Id	Customer Type	Is Primary	Wealth Enabled																												
TR1066828	FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1-Bank Customer	Yes	No																												
Back																															

7. Click the **Back** button to Return to the View User main screen.

OR

Click the **Applicable Limits** Link on Limits package field to view the applicable limits to the user. The system displays the **Limits Applicable To User** screen.

Limits Applicable to User

Limits Applicable To User					30-04-2012 18:31:46
Type	Initiation Limit		Daily Authorization Limit		
Transactions	Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	
Domestic Funds Transfer					
Current Limits	No Txn Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	
Internal Account Transfer					
Current Limits	No Txn Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	
Own Account Transfer					
Current Limits	No Txn Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	
LEGEND					
Minimum Transaction Amount: Minimum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day					
Maximum Transaction Amount: Maximum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day					
Total Amount: Aggregate daily transaction amount limit for authorisation					
Number of Transactions: No of transaction per day limit for authorisation					

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Initiation Limit	
Minimum Transaction Amount	[Display] This column displays the minimum Transaction amount for the Transcation specified.
Maximum Transaction Amount	[Display] This column displays the maximum Transaction amount for the Transcation specified.
Daily Authorization Limit	
Total Amount	[Display] This column displays the Daily Authorization Limit Amount.
Total number Of transactions	[Display] This column displays the total number of transactions allowed daily.

9.14. Print Welcome Letter, Passwords

This option enables the bank administrator to print the customers FCDB Login Password for the newly created users as well as for the existing users after resetting their passwords.

To print welcome letter, password

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Print Welcome Letter, Password**.
The system displays the **Print Welcome Letter, Password** screen.

Print Welcome Letter, Passwords

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop Down] Select the user type from the drop down list.
Password Type	[Mandatory, Drop Down] Select the password form the drop down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Login Password • Transaction Password
First Name	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field.

For Example:

If you select the search criteria as **Starts With** and enter **A** in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with **A**.

Field Name	Description
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>
From Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the start date from the pick list.</p>
To Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the end date from the pick list.</p>

Field Name	Description
Customer ID	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the Customer id from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer id starting with A.</p>
Email	<p>[Optional, UNIQUE, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p>

3. **Note:** Email ID is **UNIQUE** across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered. Enter the search criteria and click the **Search** button. The following screen is displayed.

Print Welcome Letter, Passwords

Print Welcome Letter,Passwords

07-12-2012 13:55:01

User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD	First Name: Starts with	Last Name: Starts with
User Id: Starts with	Customer Id: Starts With	Email: Starts with
From Date: <input type="text"/>	To Date: <input type="text"/>	
<input type="button" value="Search"/>		
Search Condition: Internet First Name: Starts With Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD		
User Id	Name	Email
<input type="checkbox"/> DanielC	Mr DANIEL CURTIS	mandar.r.nak@oracle.com
<input type="button" value="OK"/>		

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Id	[Mandatory, Checkbox] Select the one or multiple User Id's for printing the passwords.
Name	[Display] this field displays the name of the user.
Email	[Display, UNIQUE] This field displays the email address of the user. Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.
Channel	[Display] This field displays the channel for which the password is to be printed.

4. Select the User Id and click the **OK** button.

Print Welcome Letter, Passwords- Verify

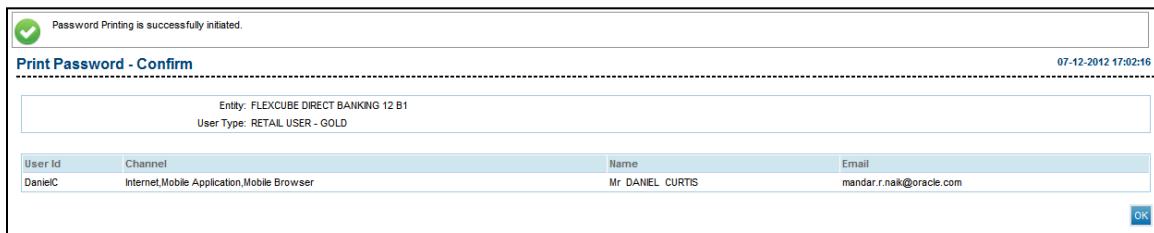
Print Password - Verify

07-12-2012 17:02:16

Entry: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1			
User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD			
Password Type: Login Password			
User Id	Channel	Name	Email
DanielC	Internet,Mobile Application,Mobile Browser	Mr DANIEL CURTIS	mandar.r.nak@oracle.com
<input type="button" value="Change"/> <input type="button" value="Confirm"/>			

5. To change the user click **Change** and to confirm the selected user click **Confirm**. The following screen is displayed.

Print Welcome Letter, Passwords- Confirm



>Password Printing is successfully initiated.

Print Password - Confirm

07-12-2012 17:02:16

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD

User Id	Channel	Name	Email
DanielC	Internet,Mobile Application,Mobile Browser	Mr DANIEL CURTIS	mandar.r.raik@oracle.com

OK

6. Click **OK** to navigate to the main screen.

9.15. Terminate User Session

This option allows a supervisor to terminate an active session of a user.

To terminate a user session.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Maintenance> Terminate User Session**. The system displays the **Terminate User Session** screen.

Terminate User Session

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
Channel user Id	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20] Select the search criteria for the Channel user ID from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field.

For Example:
If you select the search criteria as **Starts With** and enter **1** in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with **1**.

Field Name	Description
Customer Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the Customer ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Starts With Ends With Equals Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p>

For Example:

If you select the search criteria as **Starts With** and enter **1** in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with **1**.

- Enter the channel user ID.
- Select the user type and Customer Id.
- Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Terminate User Session** screen with the search result.

Terminate User Session

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
User Type: CORPORATE USER

Channel User Id	Name	Customer Id	Customer Name	Channel	Login Date	Last Updated Time
MICORP	SMITH CORP	004004344	KETKI	Internet Banking	30-04-2012 17:46:51	30-04-2012 17:49:47

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Channel User Id	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the channel user ID.</p> <p>Click the user ID to view the user details.</p>
Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the user name.</p>

Column Name	Description
Customer ID	[Display] This column displays the Customer Id of the User.
Customer Name	[Display] This column displays the Customer name of the user.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the channel through which the user is performing the transaction.
User Type	[Display] This column displays the user type.
Login Date	[Display] This column displays the login date and time.
Last Updated Time	[Display] This column displays the last updated date and time of the user session.

6. Select the **checkbox** of the Channel user Id to be terminated.
7. Click the **Terminate** button. The system displays the **Verify Terminate User Session** screen with the log details.

Terminate User Session - Verify

Terminate User Session - Verify								30-04-2012 18:38:39	
Click Terminate button to terminate the session. Or click Cancel to return to the previous screen.									
Channel User Id	Name	Customer Id	Customer Name	Channel	User Type	Login Date	Last Updated Time		
MICORP	SMITH CORP	004004344	KETKI	Internet Banking	CORPORATE USER	30-04-2012 17:46:51	30-04-2012 17:49:47		
								Cancel	Terminate

8. Click the **Terminate** button. The system displays the **Confirm Terminate User Session** screen.
OR
Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Confirm Terminate User Session

Terminate User Session - Confirm								30-04-2012 18:38:39
Channel User Id	Name	Customer Id	Customer Name	Channel	User Type	Login Date	Last Updated Time	
MICORP	SMITH CORP	004004344	KETKI	Internet Banking	CORPORATE USER	30-04-2012 17:46:51	30-04-2012 17:49:47	<input type="button" value="OK"/>

9. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Terminate User Session** screen.

10. Customer Management

This transaction is used for setting up customer level information and parameters for accessing different transactions from the Internet Application. Customer profile is at the customer ID level, The customer profile can be initiated and modified by Bank Administrator, and corporate administrator can only modify the customer profile.

10.1. Customer Profile

10.1.1. Search Customer Profile

To search customer profile

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Customer Management > Customer Profile**. The system displays **Customer Profile** screen.

Customer Profile

The screenshot shows a search interface titled 'Customer Profile' with a timestamp '28-04-2012 13:33:01' in the top right. It has fields for 'User Type' (set to 'CORPORATE USER'), 'Customer Id', 'Customer Name', 'From Date', and 'To Date'. Below these are 'Initiate' and 'Search' buttons.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the entity for which the profile is to be searched from the drop-down list.
Customer Id	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the customer ID for the search criteria.
Customer Name	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the customer name for the search criteria.
From Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the from date from the pick list for the search criteria..
To Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the To date from the pick list for the search criteria..

3. Enter the search criteria.
4. Click the **Search** button to list customer ID. The system displays **Customer Id details** screen.

Customer Profile

Customer Profile

28-04-2012 13:33:44

User Type:	CORPORATE USER	Customer Name:	
Customer Id:		From Date:	
<input type="button" value="Initiate"/> <input type="button" value="Search"/>			
Customer Id	Customer Name	Status	
<input type="checkbox"/> 000000103	PAVIT	Enabled	
<input type="checkbox"/> 000000361	REBECCA WATSON	Enabled	
<input type="checkbox"/> 001003053	ANDY	Enabled	
<input type="checkbox"/> 001003061	ART	Enabled	
<input type="checkbox"/> 001003170	MURRON	Enabled	
<input type="checkbox"/> 004000111	CLEARING_CUST_1	Enabled	
<input type="checkbox"/> 004009163	SHAMSEER	Enabled	
<input type="checkbox"/> 004000433	DEEPAK	Enabled	
<input type="checkbox"/> 004001641	CL_OLL_1	Enabled	
<input type="checkbox"/> 008004883	NEELIMA88	Enabled	
<input type="checkbox"/> WB2004345	REMCONV270301	Enabled	
<input type="checkbox"/> WB2004554	PRIYA	Enabled	
<input type="checkbox"/> WB2004556	NG	Enabled	
<input type="checkbox"/> WB3004363	FDSFS	Enabled	
<input type="checkbox"/> WB3004540	DIPTIRANI	Enabled	
<input type="checkbox"/> WB3004570	SHEKHAR	Enabled	

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Customer Id	[Display] This column displays the customer ID.
Customer Name	[Display] This column displays the customer name.
Status	[Display] This column displays the status of the Customer Profile.

5. Click on the **Customer Id** link to **Modify or Delete** the customer profile. The system displays the Customer Profile view screen.
6. Click the **Customer Id check box** and click on **Disable** to disable the **Customer profile** created. On disabling customer profile all user of the customer will not able to login to the application.
7. Click the **Enable** button to enable the disabled **Customer profile**.

Customer Profile – View

Customer Profile - View 28-04-2012 13:36:05

Customer Information	Financial Information	Other Information
Customer Information <p>Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 Customer Id: 001003053 Authorisation Type: Non-Sequential</p> <p>User Type: CORPORATE USER Customer Name: ANDY Relationship Manager's Email:</p>		
Customer Details <p>Email: [redacted] Telephone Number: [redacted]</p>		
Customer Address Details <p>Customer Address 1: 54 Camberwell Road Customer Address 2: SE5 0EN Customer Address 3: London Customer Address 4: [redacted]</p>		
<input type="button" value="Back"/> <input type="button" value="Modify"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/>		

8. Click the **Back** button to return to the Customer Profile list screen.
OR
Click the **Modify** button. The system displays the Customer Profile update screen.
OR
Click the **Delete** button to delete the Customer profile.

Customer Profile Update

Customer Profile - Update 28-04-2012 13:36:37

Customer Information	Financial Information	Other Information
Customer Information <p>Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 Customer Id: <input type="text" value="001003053"/> <input type="button" value=""/></p> <p>User Type: CORPORATE USER Customer Name: <input type="text" value="ANDY"/> Relationship Manager's Email: <input type="text"/></p>		
Customer Details <p>Email: <input type="text"/> Telephone Number: <input type="text"/></p>		
Customer Address Details <p>Customer Address 1: <input type="text" value="54 Camberwell Road"/> Customer Address 2: <input type="text" value="SE5 0EN"/> Customer Address 3: <input type="text" value="London"/> Customer Address 4: <input type="text"/></p>		
<input type="button" value="Back"/> <input type="button" value="Update"/>		

9. Enter the relevant data to update the customer profile.
10. Click the **Back** button. The system displays the Customer profile List screen.
OR
Click the **Update** button. The system displays the modify Customer profile update - verify screen.

Customer Profile Update – Verify

Customer Profile Update-Verify 28-04-2012 13:37:20

Customer Information	Financial Information	Other Information
Customer Information Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 Customer Id: 001003053 Authorisation Type: Non-Sequential		
		User Type: CORPORATE USER Customer Name: ANDY Relationship Manager's Email:
Customer Details Email: _____ Telephone Number: _____		
Customer Address Details Customer Address 1: 54 Camberwell Road Customer Address 3: London		
		Customer Address 2: SE5 0EN Customer Address 4:
<input type="button" value="Back"/> <input type="button" value="Confirm"/>		

11. Click the **Confirm** button to confirm the Customer Profile Update screen.
 OR
 Click the **Back** button to update the customer Profile.

Customer Profile Update - Confirm

Customer Profile Updated Successfully.
 Transaction submitted for Modify Customer Profile having reference 204857443436080 has been Auto Authorized. 28-04-2012 13:37:20

Customer Profile Update-Confirm 28-04-2012 13:37:20

Customer Information	Financial Information	Other Information
Customer Information Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 Customer Id: 001003053 Authorisation Type: Non-Sequential		
		User Type: CORPORATE USER Customer Name: ANDY Relationship Manager's Email:
Customer Details Email: _____ Telephone Number: _____		
Customer Address Details Customer Address 1: 54 Camberwell Road Customer Address 3: London		
		Customer Address 2: SE5 0EN Customer Address 4:
<input type="button" value="OK"/>		

10.1.2. Customer Profile Initiate

To initiate customer profile

1. Click the **Initiate** button to initiate customer profile. The system displays **Customer Profile - Initiate** screen.

Customer Profile - Initiate- Customer Information

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the entity for which the profile is to be set from the drop-down list.
Customer Id	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20] Enter the customer ID to set the profile.
Customer Name	[Display] This column displays the name of the customer.
Authorization Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the authorization type for the customer profile from the drop-down list. The options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Non-Sequential • Sequential • Zero
Relationship Manager's Email	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 250] Enter the e-mail id of Relationship manager of the Customer
Customer Details	

Field Name	Description
Email	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 50] Type the E-mail ID for the profile.
	Note: An Email ID entered should be unique; only then features like – P2P Payment, Peer Sharing and Co-Applicant are available for the user.
Telephone Number	[Display] This field displays the telephone number of the customer.
Customer Address Details	
Customer Address 1	[Display] This field displays line 1 of customer address.
Customer Address 2	[Display] This field displays line 2 of customer address.
Customer Address 3	[Display] This field displays line 3 of customer address.
Customer Address 4	[Display] This field displays line 4 of customer address.

2. Click the **Financial Information** tab. The system displays the Financial information screen.

Customer Profile-Initiate- Financial Information

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Limits Information	

Field Name	Description
Customer user level daily limit	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the customer user level daily limit from the drop-down list.
Cumulative customer level daily limit	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the cumulative customer level daily limit from the drop-down list.
Forex Deal Details	
Are Deals Allowed	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Are Deals Allowed checkbox to allow online deal booking oe using prebooked deals during the cross currency transctions.
Allow display of intermediary bank	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Allow display of intermediary bank checkbox to allow display of intermediary bank.
For Pre-Authorized Account	
Select	[Optional, Checkbox] Select the Select check box to delete rows in pre-authorized account setup.
Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the channel type from the drop-down list.
Customer Id	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the customer ID for the pre-authorized customer.
Customer Name	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the customer name for the pre-authorized account.
Account Number	[Mandatory, Numeric, 20] Type the external account number for the pre-authorized account.
Bank Code/Swift ID	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 10] Type the Bank Code/Swift ID for the pre-authorized account.
Bank Country	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the country of operations from the drop-down list for the pre-authorized account.

3. Click the **Other information** Tab. The system displays the other information screen.

Customer Profile-Initiate-Other Information

Customer Profile - Initiate

Customer Information Financial Information Other Information

Customer Preference

Grace Period (in days):

Customer Logo:

Alerts

Default Alerts

Alert to Beneficiary:

Customer Alerts Subscription:

Customer Admin Information

Enable For Corporate Admin:

Number of Allowed Users:

Number of Allowed Roles:

Beneficiary Template Information

Number of private beneficiaries allowed per user:

Number of public beneficiaries allowed at customer level:

Back Initiate

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Customer Preference	
Grace Period (in days) (Days)	[Optional, Numeric, 15] Type the grace period days to the profile.
Customer Logo	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 100] Type the path of the log file. It can be absolute path of the file available over the Internet or the relative path in the web server.
Alerts	
Alert to Beneficiary	[Optional,checkbox] This field will enable the alerts to be sent to the beneficiary.
Customer Alerts Subscription	[Mandatory,Dropdown] Select the alert to specify whether the subscription of Customer Level Alerts are to be done in Customer Profile by the administrator user or by the individual business user to whom the customer ID is mapped. Values available are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Customer Profile • Business User <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>For Customer Profile, customer alert subscription will be done as maintained through Customer Profile - Update screen. For customer profile ,Customer alert subscription cannot be done through alert registrtaion screen for the particular Customer Id.</p> </div>
Customer Admin Information	

Field Name	Description
Enable For Corporate Admin	[Optional, Checkbox] Select the checkbox to add admin information.
Number of Allowed Users	[Conditional, Numeric, Three] Type the number of users allowed under the profile. This field will be enabled only if Enable for Corporate Admin checkbox is selected.
Number of Allowed Roles	[Optional, Alphanumeric, Three] Type the number of allowed roles that can be created by the corporate administrator user. This field will be enabled only if Enable for Corporate Admin checkbox is selected.

Beneficiary Template Information

Number of private beneficiaries allowed per user	[Optional, Numeric, 3] Type the number of private beneficiaries user, the customer can create.
Number of public beneficiaries allowed at customer level	[Optional, Numeric, 3] Type the number of public beneficiaries customer can have.

4. Enter all the appropriate details.
5. Click the **Initiate** button. The system displays **Customer Profile - Verify** screen
OR
Click the **Back** button to go to the previous screen.

Customer Profile - Verify

Customer Profile - Verify

01-05-2012 15:44:50

Customer Information

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
Customer Id: 004005099
Authorisation Type: Non-Sequential

User Type: CORPORATE USER
Customer Name: A A
Relationship Manager's Email:

Customer Details

Email: AAA@AA.AA
Telephone Number:

Customer Address Details

Customer Address 1: A
Customer Address 3: 1111111
Customer Address 2: A
Customer Address 4: A

Back Confirm

6. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays **Customer Profile - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Back** button to go to the previous screen.

Customer Profile - Confirm

 Customer Profile Created Successfully.
Transaction submitted for Customer Profile having reference 113346625440285 has been Auto Authorized.

Customer Profile - Confirm

01-05-2012 15:44:50

Customer Information **Financial Information** **Other Information**

Customer Information	
Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 Customer Id: 004005099 Authorisation Type: Non-Sequential	User Type: CORPORATE USER Customer Name: A A Relationship Manager's Email:
Customer Details	
Email: AAA@AA.AA	Telephone Number:
Customer Address Details	
Customer Address 1: A Customer Address 3: 1111111	Customer Address 2: A Customer Address 4: A

OK

7. Click the **OK** button. The system displays **Customer Profile** screen.

10.2. View Customer Transactions

To view customer transactions

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Customer Management > View Customer Transactions**. The system displays **View Customer Transactions** screen.

View Customer Transactions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the entity for which the customer transactions are to be searched from the drop-down list.
Customer Id	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the customer ID for the search criteria.
Transaction Type	[Optional, Dropdown] Select the transaction type from the dropdown.
Status	[Optional, Dropdown] Select the status of the transaction from the dropdown.
Account Number	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the account number for which transactions are to be searched.
Currency	[Optional, Dropdown] Select the currency from the dropdown.
Date type	[Optional, Dropdown] Select date type from the dropdown.
E-Banking Reference No.	[Optional, Numeric, 15] Type the e-banking reference number of the transaction to be searched.
Start Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the start date from the pick list for the search criteria.

Field Name	Description
End Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the end date from the pick list for the search criteria.

3. Enter the search criteria.
4. Click the **Search** button. The system displays details in the same **View Customer Transactions** screen.

View Customer Transactions

View Customer Transactions 30-04-2012 18:54:38

Entry*:	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	Customer Id:																																																																																																																																					
Transaction Type:	All	Status:	----Select----																																																																																																																																				
Account number:		Currency:	----Select----																																																																																																																																				
Date Type:	Creation Date	E-banking Reference No.:																																																																																																																																					
Start Date*:	<input type="button" value="Calendar"/>	End Date:	<input type="button" value="Calendar"/>																																																																																																																																				
<input type="button" value="Search"/>																																																																																																																																							
Records 1 to 10 of 2708 Page 1 of 271 << >> >>																																																																																																																																							
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>EBanking Reference No.</th> <th>Transaction</th> <th>Status</th> <th>Created On</th> <th>Updated On</th> <th>Created By</th> <th>Updated By</th> <th>Version</th> <th>User Reference No.</th> <th>Input Value Date</th> <th>Value Date</th> <th>View file details</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>10011904412436</td> <td>Open Term Deposit</td> <td>Rejected</td> <td>28-03-2012 15:16:13</td> <td>28-03-2012 15:16:16</td> <td>ARCHIT</td> <td>ARCHIT</td> <td>1</td> <td>100119044124436</td> <td>28-03-2012</td> <td>28-03-2012</td> <td>---</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100132074180355</td> <td>Pay Bill</td> <td>Rejected</td> <td>04-04-2012 11:16:31</td> <td>04-04-2012 11:16:32</td> <td>RETAILM1</td> <td>RETAILM1</td> <td>1</td> <td>669341791180354</td> <td>06-02-2012</td> <td>06-02-2012</td> <td>---</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100139215308616</td> <td>Redeem Term Deposit</td> <td>Accepted</td> <td>17-04-2012 10:31:20</td> <td>17-04-2012 10:31:23</td> <td>PRAERTAIL1</td> <td>PRAERTAIL1</td> <td>1</td> <td>100139215308616</td> <td>11-04-2012</td> <td>11-04-2012</td> <td>---</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100147984392213</td> <td>Standing Instruction Cancellation</td> <td>Rejected</td> <td>24-04-2012 14:27:45</td> <td>24-04-2012 14:27:45</td> <td>ARCHIT</td> <td>ARCHIT</td> <td>1</td> <td>0005IU5120630003</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>---</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100208007319255</td> <td>Own Account Transfer</td> <td>Initiated</td> <td>17-04-2012 17:48:45</td> <td>17-04-2012 17:48:45</td> <td>AcharyaC1</td> <td>AcharyaC1</td> <td>1</td> <td>100208007319255</td> <td>17-04-2012</td> <td>17-04-2012</td> <td>---</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100255630171056</td> <td>Internal Account Transfer</td> <td>Rejected</td> <td>03-04-2012 11:56:29</td> <td>03-04-2012 11:56:29</td> <td>SHIVCORP1</td> <td>SHIVCORP1</td> <td>1</td> <td>100255630171056</td> <td>04-04-2012</td> <td>04-04-2012</td> <td>---</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100266813233744</td> <td>Open New Account</td> <td>Rejected</td> <td>10-04-2012 11:01:03</td> <td>10-04-2012 11:01:03</td> <td>YASHRETAIL</td> <td>YASHRETAIL</td> <td>1</td> <td>104510236233743</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>---</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100526362341929</td> <td>Amend Term Deposit</td> <td>Accepted</td> <td>19-04-2012 13:38:35</td> <td>19-04-2012 13:38:36</td> <td>PRAERTAIL1</td> <td>PRAERTAIL1</td> <td>1</td> <td>35566341341928</td> <td>17-04-2012</td> <td>17-04-2012</td> <td>---</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100617593177303</td> <td>Standing Instruction Cancellation</td> <td>Accepted</td> <td>03-04-2012 18:25:10</td> <td>03-04-2012 18:25:12</td> <td>ANIEESH01</td> <td>ANIEESH01</td> <td>1</td> <td>0045IU5120930020</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>---</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100772021416273</td> <td>Own Account Transfer</td> <td>Accepted</td> <td>25-04-2012 21:01:14</td> <td>25-04-2012 21:01:14</td> <td>PARULMOB</td> <td>PARULMOB</td> <td>1</td> <td>100772021416273</td> <td>26-04-2012</td> <td>26-04-2012</td> <td>---</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				EBanking Reference No.	Transaction	Status	Created On	Updated On	Created By	Updated By	Version	User Reference No.	Input Value Date	Value Date	View file details	10011904412436	Open Term Deposit	Rejected	28-03-2012 15:16:13	28-03-2012 15:16:16	ARCHIT	ARCHIT	1	100119044124436	28-03-2012	28-03-2012	---	100132074180355	Pay Bill	Rejected	04-04-2012 11:16:31	04-04-2012 11:16:32	RETAILM1	RETAILM1	1	669341791180354	06-02-2012	06-02-2012	---	100139215308616	Redeem Term Deposit	Accepted	17-04-2012 10:31:20	17-04-2012 10:31:23	PRAERTAIL1	PRAERTAIL1	1	100139215308616	11-04-2012	11-04-2012	---	100147984392213	Standing Instruction Cancellation	Rejected	24-04-2012 14:27:45	24-04-2012 14:27:45	ARCHIT	ARCHIT	1	0005IU5120630003			---	100208007319255	Own Account Transfer	Initiated	17-04-2012 17:48:45	17-04-2012 17:48:45	AcharyaC1	AcharyaC1	1	100208007319255	17-04-2012	17-04-2012	---	100255630171056	Internal Account Transfer	Rejected	03-04-2012 11:56:29	03-04-2012 11:56:29	SHIVCORP1	SHIVCORP1	1	100255630171056	04-04-2012	04-04-2012	---	100266813233744	Open New Account	Rejected	10-04-2012 11:01:03	10-04-2012 11:01:03	YASHRETAIL	YASHRETAIL	1	104510236233743			---	100526362341929	Amend Term Deposit	Accepted	19-04-2012 13:38:35	19-04-2012 13:38:36	PRAERTAIL1	PRAERTAIL1	1	35566341341928	17-04-2012	17-04-2012	---	100617593177303	Standing Instruction Cancellation	Accepted	03-04-2012 18:25:10	03-04-2012 18:25:12	ANIEESH01	ANIEESH01	1	0045IU5120930020			---	100772021416273	Own Account Transfer	Accepted	25-04-2012 21:01:14	25-04-2012 21:01:14	PARULMOB	PARULMOB	1	100772021416273	26-04-2012	26-04-2012	---
EBanking Reference No.	Transaction	Status	Created On	Updated On	Created By	Updated By	Version	User Reference No.	Input Value Date	Value Date	View file details																																																																																																																												
10011904412436	Open Term Deposit	Rejected	28-03-2012 15:16:13	28-03-2012 15:16:16	ARCHIT	ARCHIT	1	100119044124436	28-03-2012	28-03-2012	---																																																																																																																												
100132074180355	Pay Bill	Rejected	04-04-2012 11:16:31	04-04-2012 11:16:32	RETAILM1	RETAILM1	1	669341791180354	06-02-2012	06-02-2012	---																																																																																																																												
100139215308616	Redeem Term Deposit	Accepted	17-04-2012 10:31:20	17-04-2012 10:31:23	PRAERTAIL1	PRAERTAIL1	1	100139215308616	11-04-2012	11-04-2012	---																																																																																																																												
100147984392213	Standing Instruction Cancellation	Rejected	24-04-2012 14:27:45	24-04-2012 14:27:45	ARCHIT	ARCHIT	1	0005IU5120630003			---																																																																																																																												
100208007319255	Own Account Transfer	Initiated	17-04-2012 17:48:45	17-04-2012 17:48:45	AcharyaC1	AcharyaC1	1	100208007319255	17-04-2012	17-04-2012	---																																																																																																																												
100255630171056	Internal Account Transfer	Rejected	03-04-2012 11:56:29	03-04-2012 11:56:29	SHIVCORP1	SHIVCORP1	1	100255630171056	04-04-2012	04-04-2012	---																																																																																																																												
100266813233744	Open New Account	Rejected	10-04-2012 11:01:03	10-04-2012 11:01:03	YASHRETAIL	YASHRETAIL	1	104510236233743			---																																																																																																																												
100526362341929	Amend Term Deposit	Accepted	19-04-2012 13:38:35	19-04-2012 13:38:36	PRAERTAIL1	PRAERTAIL1	1	35566341341928	17-04-2012	17-04-2012	---																																																																																																																												
100617593177303	Standing Instruction Cancellation	Accepted	03-04-2012 18:25:10	03-04-2012 18:25:12	ANIEESH01	ANIEESH01	1	0045IU5120930020			---																																																																																																																												
100772021416273	Own Account Transfer	Accepted	25-04-2012 21:01:14	25-04-2012 21:01:14	PARULMOB	PARULMOB	1	100772021416273	26-04-2012	26-04-2012	---																																																																																																																												

Field Description

Column Name	Description
EBanking Reference No	[Display] This column displays the e – banking reference number.
Transaction	[Display] This column displays the name of the transaction.
Status	[Display] This column displays the status of the transaction.
Created On	[Display] This column displays the date and time of the transaction creation.
Updated On	[Display] This column displays the date and time of the transaction updation.

Column Name	Description
Created By	[Display] This column displays the name of the user who has created the transaction.
Updated By	[Display] This column displays the name of the user who has updated the transaction.
Version	[Display] This column displays the version of the transaction.
User Reference Number	[Display] This column displays the user reference number.
Input Value Date	[Display] This column displays the value date entered by the user.
Value Date	[Display] This column displays the value date as per the bank.
View file Details	[Display] This column displays the file details.

5. Click on the E-Banking Reference No hyperlink. The system displays the **View Transactions** screen.

View Transactions

View Transactions								30-04-2012 18:55:39
Reference Number	Transaction	Updated By	Updated On	Status	Version	Value Date	Host Reference Number	
100119044124436	Open Term Deposit	ARCHIT	28-03-2012 15:16:16	Rejected	1	28-03-2012		
Customer Details								
Holding Pattern : Single								
Deposit Details								
Deposit Product: TD account class Source Account: 0011311453314 Deposit Amount: 1,000.00 GBP Maturity Date: 31-07-2013								
Payout Details								
Maturity Instructions: Close on Maturity (No Rollover) Account Transfer Option: Transfer to users Mapped accounts Transfer Account: 0011311453314 Transfer Branch: 001								
Customer Details								
Holding Pattern : Single								
Deposit Details								
Deposit Product: TD account class Source Account: 0011311453314 Deposit Amount: 1,000.00 GBP Maturity Date: 31-07-2013								
Payout Details								
Maturity Instructions: Close on Maturity (No Rollover) Account Transfer Option: Transfer to users Mapped accounts Transfer Account: 0011311453314 Transfer Branch: 001								
Audit Detail								
Authorizer/s	Authorized On	Status	Note					
 ARCHIT	28-03-2012 15:16:16	Rejected [4]	PC-CUA-004 Customer Account Number cannot be blank					
 ARCHIT	28-03-2012 15:16:16	Work In Progress [25]						
 ARCHIT	28-03-2012 15:16:13	Authorized [3]						
Back								

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Reference Number	[Display] This column displays the reference number of the transaction.
Transaction	[Display] This column displays the name of the transaction.
Updated By	[Display] This column displays the name of the user who has last updated that transaction.
Updated On	[Display] This column displays the date and time of updation.
Status	[Display] This column displays the status of the transaction.

Column Name	Description
Version	[Display] This column displays the version of the transaction.
Details with respect to the transaction like beneficiary and payment details are also displayed.	
Audit Details	
Authorizer/s	[Display] This column displays the name of the authorizer.
Authorized On	[Display] This column displays the date and time of authorization.
Status	[Display] This column displays the status of the transaction.
Note	[Display] This column displays the note.

6. Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.

11. Account Mapping Setup

The **Account Mapping Setup** is done to define the account access for a customer ID or customer through different channels available in the setup.

Two types of access rights can be defined for an account:

- Inquiry
- Transaction

Access can be defined for individual channels available in the set up or for all channels. Account access also can be defined for each transaction available in the system.

This transaction merges the functionality of authorised account setup and group account setup into a single transaction for maintaining the consistency and simplicity. Administrator can select the level at which he/she wants to define the account mapping. Different levels available for selection are as follows:

- Customer ID
- Linked Customer ID
- Business User .

Depending on mapping level selected, related search criteria is displayed to the user.

To setup an account.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Customer Management > Account Setup**. The system displays the **Account Mapping Setup** screen.

Account Mapping Setup

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Setup Account For	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the type of user for which the account mapping is being set up from the dropdown list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Customer Account Setup Linked Customer Account Setup User Account Setup
Primary Customer/Group	
User Type	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
Customer / Group ID	[Optional, Alphanumeric , 18] Type the Customer ID
Customer/ Group Name	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 35] Type the customer name.
	3. Enter the required details 4. Click the Search button. The system displays the Customer Id details.

Account Mapping Setup-Customer Account Setup

Account Mapping Setup 30-04-2012 19:09:31

Setup Accounts For: Customer Account Setup

Primary Customer

User Type.*	CORPORATE USER
Customer Id:	<input type="text"/>
Customer Name:	<input type="text"/>

Search

Customer Id	Customer Name	Customer Type
000000103	PAVIT	Customer
000000361	REBECCA WATSON	Customer
001003053	ANDY	Customer
001003061	ART	Customer
007004512	SURA	Customer
007004513	KAV	Customer

Select

Column Description

Column Name	Description
Customer Id	[Display] This column displays the customer ID.
Customer Name	[Display] This column displays the customer name.
Customer Type	[Display] This column displays the customer type.

5. Click the Customer Id Radio button
6. Click the **Select** button to initiate the account mapping at Customer Level.

Initiate Account Mapping Setup

Initiate Account Mapping Setup 30-04-2012 19:12:05

Primary Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Customer Id: 000000103
Customer Name: PAVIT

Internet SMS Browser based Mobile Mobile Application

Transactions
 Account Transactions
 BULK Transactions
 TD Transactions
 Trade Transactions
 Fund Transfer
 Loan Transactions
 TD Inquiries
 Contract Deposits Tra

Inquiries

Account Number	ACC	BPA	CBR	FDT	IRC	MIT	MT1	
<input type="checkbox"/> 0000001234597 (000000103) (B001)	<input type="checkbox"/>							
<input type="checkbox"/> 000222222222 (000000103) (B001)	<input type="checkbox"/>							
<input type="checkbox"/> 0010000001031 (000000103) (B001)	<input type="checkbox"/>							
<input type="checkbox"/> 0010010000103 (000000103) (B001)	<input type="checkbox"/>							
<input type="checkbox"/> 0010010005103 (000000103) (B001)	<input type="checkbox"/>							
<input type="checkbox"/> 0010010006103 (000000103) (B001)	<input type="checkbox"/>							
<input type="checkbox"/> 01111111396 (000000103) (B001)	<input type="checkbox"/>							
<input type="checkbox"/> 1236892345780 (000000103) (B001)	<input type="checkbox"/>							
<input type="checkbox"/> Islamic Finance (000000103) (B001)	<input type="checkbox"/>							

<< << >> >> Submit Cancel

7. Select the appropriate check box.
8. Click the **Submit** button. The system displays the **Account Mapping Setup-Verify** screen.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Account Mapping Setup- Verify

Account Mapping Setup-Verify 30-04-2012 19:13:06

Primary Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Customer Id: 000000103
Customer Name: PAVIT

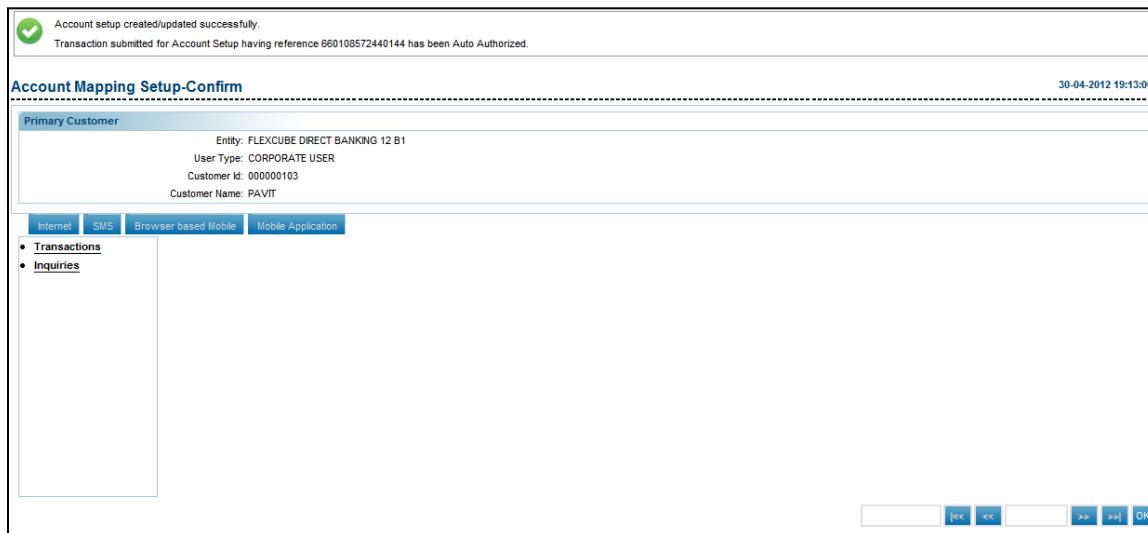
Internet SMS Browser based Mobile Mobile Application

• **Transactions**
• Inquiries

<< << >> >> Confirm Back

9. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Account Mapping Setup-Confirm** screen.
OR
Click the **Back** button to return to the previous screen.

Account Mapping Setup- Confirm



Account setup created/updated successfully.
Transaction submitted for Account Setup having reference 660108572440144 has been Auto Authorized.

Account Mapping Setup-Confirm 30-04-2012 19:13:06

Primary Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Customer Id: 000000103
Customer Name: PAVIT

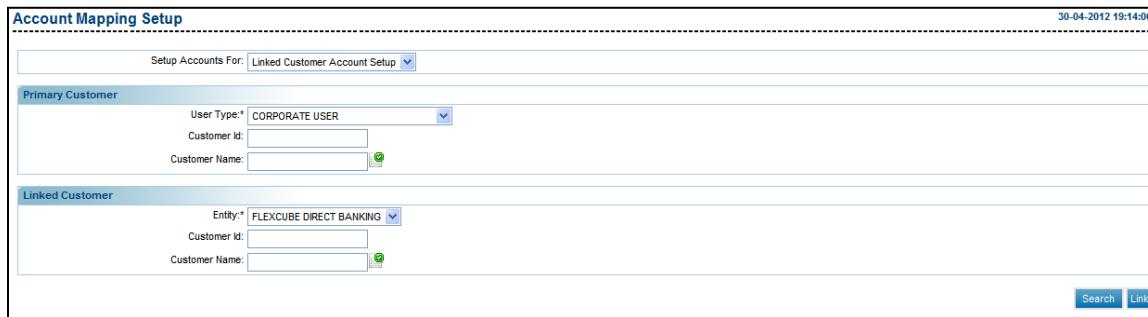
Internet SMS Browser based Mobile Mobile Application

- Transactions
- Inquiries

OK

- Click the **OK** button to navigate to the Account Mapping Setup screen.
- Select the **Linked Account Setup** at the Set up Accounts for field at the Account setup screen, the system displays the Linked Account Setup screen.

Account Mapping Setup-Linked Account Setup



Account Mapping Setup 30-04-2012 19:14:06

Setup Accounts For: Linked Customer Account Setup

Primary Customer

User Type: CORPORATE USER
Customer Id:
Customer Name: 

Linked Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING
Customer Id:
Customer Name: 

Search Link

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Setup Account For	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the type of user for which the account mapping is being set up from the dropdown list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Customer Account Setup • Linked Customer Account Setup <p>User Account Setup</p>

Primary Customer/Group

User Type	[Optional, Drop-Down]
	Select the user type from the drop-down list.
Customer / Group ID	[Optional, Alphanumeric , 18]
	Type the Customer ID.
Customer/ Group Name	[Optional, Numeric, 35]
	Type the customer name.

Click the accept button for validation of customer details entered.

Secondary Customer/Group

Entity	[Conditional, Drop Down]
	Select the entity from the drop down list.
Customer / Group ID	[Optional, Alphanumeric , 18]
	Type the Customer ID.
Customer/ Group Name	[Optional, Numeric, 35]
	Type the customer name.

Click the accept button for validation of customer details entered

12. Enter the required details and click the **search** button. The system displays the Account Mapping setup screen.

Account Mapping Setup

Setup Accounts For: Linked Customer Account Setup

Primary Customer

User Type.*: CORPORATE USER

Customer Id: 004005181

Customer Name: 12 B1

Linked Customer

Entity.*: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING

Customer Id: 004005177

Customer Name: 12 B1

Search Link

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Primary Customer	[Display]
Id	This column displays the primary customer id
Primary Customer Name	[Display]
	This column displays the primary customer name.
Secondary Customer Id	[Display]
	This column displays the secondary customer id.
Secondary Customer Name	[Display]
	This column displays the secondary customer name.
Action	[Display]
	This column displays the action.

13. To link a new Customer, select the checkbox for the customer and click the Link button.
The **Account Linkage-Verify** screen is displayed.
OR
Click the **Map Accounts**. The system displays the Account Mapping screen.

Account Linkage-Verify

Primary Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

User Type: CORPORATE USER

Customer Id: 004005181

Customer Name: 12 B1

Secondary Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING

Customer Id: 004005177

Customer Name: 12 B1

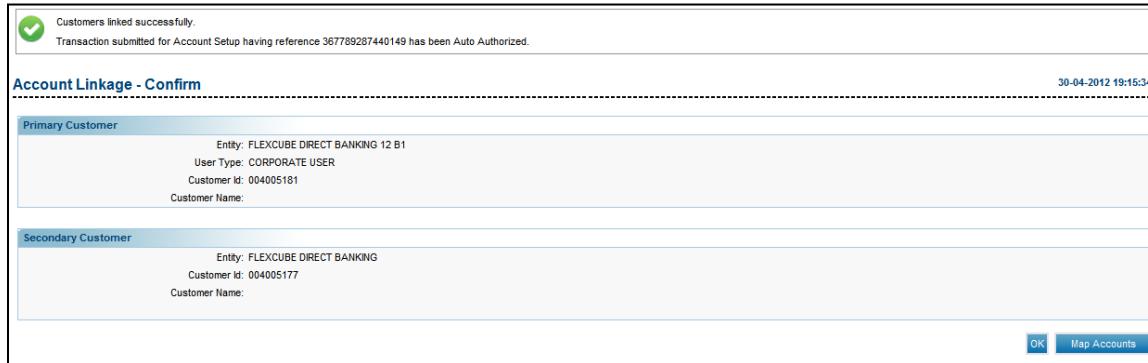
Back Confirm

14. Click the **Confirm** button to confirm the linkage.

OR

Click the **Back** button to return to the previous screen. The system displays the **Account Linkage-Confirm** screen.

Account Linkage-Confirm



The screenshot shows a confirmation message at the top: "Customers linked successfully. Transaction submitted for Account Setup having reference 367789287440149 has been Auto Authorized." Below this, the "Account Linkage - Confirm" screen is displayed with a timestamp of "30-04-2012 19:15:34". The screen is divided into two sections: "Primary Customer" and "Secondary Customer". The "Primary Customer" section shows Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1, User Type: CORPORATE USER, Customer Id: 004005181, and Customer Name: (empty). The "Secondary Customer" section shows Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING, Customer Id: 004005177, and Customer Name: (empty). At the bottom right are "OK" and "Map Accounts" buttons.

15. Click the **Map Accounts** button to do the Linked Customer Account Mapping Setup the system displays the Initiate Account mapping setup screen.

Initiate Account Mapping Setup

Initiate Account Mapping Setup 30-04-2012 19:16:37

Primary Customer	
Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER Customer Id: 004005181 Customer Name:	
Secondary Customer	
Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING Customer Id: 004005177 Customer Name:	
<input type="checkbox"/> Internet <input type="checkbox"/> SMS <input type="checkbox"/> Browser based Mobile <input type="checkbox"/> Mobile Application <input type="checkbox"/> Transactions □ Account Transactions □ BULK Transactions □ TD Transactions □ Trade Transactions □ Fund Transfer □ Loan Transactions □ TD Inquiries □ Contract Deposits Tra <input type="checkbox"/> Inquiries	Account Number <input type="checkbox"/> ACC <input type="checkbox"/> BPA <input type="checkbox"/> CBR <input type="checkbox"/> FDT <input type="checkbox"/> IRC <input type="checkbox"/> MIT <input type="checkbox"/> MT1 <input type="checkbox"/> PT □ 01111111564 (004005177) (B001) <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> □ Islamic Finance (004005177) (B001) <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> □ Loans (004005177) (B001) <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> □ Islamic Term Deposit (004005177) (B001) <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> □ Trade Finance (004005177) (B001) <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> □ Term Deposits (004005177) (B001) <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> □ Consolidated View (004005177) (B001) <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> □ Contract TD (004005177) (B001) <input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="button"/> < <input type="button"/> << <input type="button"/> >> <input type="button"/> > <input type="button"/> <input type="button"/> Submit <input type="button"/> Cancel	

16. Select the appropriate check box.
17. Click the **Submit** button. The system displays the **Account Mapping Setup-Verify** screen.
 OR
 Click the **Cancel** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Account Mapping Setup- Verify

Account Mapping Setup-Verify 30-04-2012 19:17:13

Primary Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Customer Id: 004005181
Customer Name:

Secondary Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING
Customer Id: 004005177
Customer Name:

Internet **SMS** **Browser based Mobile** **Mobile Application**

- [Transactions](#)
- [Inquiries](#)

<< << >> >>

18. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Account Mapping Setup-Confirm** screen.

 Account setup created/updated successfully.
Transaction submitted for Account Setup having reference 180816439440157 has been Auto Authorized.

Account Mapping Setup-Confirm 30-04-2012 19:17:12

Primary Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Customer Id: 004005181
Customer Name:

Secondary Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING
Customer Id: 004005177
Customer Name:

[Internet](#) [SMS](#) [Browser based Mobile](#) [Mobile Application](#)

• Transactions **• Inquiries**

19. Click the **OK** button to navigate to the Account Mapping Setup screen.

Account Mapping Setup-User Account Setup

Account Mapping Setup

Setup Accounts For: Customer Account Setup

Primary Customer

User Type: CORPORATE USER

Customer Id:

Customer Name:

30-04-2012 19:17:59

Search

Field Description

Field Name	Description
First Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Starts With Ends With Equals Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A.</p>
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Starts With Ends With Equals Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>

Field Name	Description
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 16]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>
Email	<p>[Mandatory, UNIQUE, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; background-color: #e0f2f1;"> <p>Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.</p> </div>

20. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the Account Mapping setup screen.

Account Mapping Setup

Account Mapping Setup 30-04-2012 19:18:22

Setup Accounts For: Customer Account Setup

Primary Customer

User Type*	CORPORATE USER
Customer Id:	<input type="text"/>
Customer Name:	<input type="text"/>

Customer List

Customer Id	Customer Name	Customer Type
000000103	PAVIT	Customer
000000361	REBECCA WATSON	Customer
001003053	ANDY	Customer
001003061	ART	Customer
001003170	MURRON	Customer
007004512	SURA	Customer
007004513	KAV	Customer

Select

Column Description

Column Name	Description
User Id	[Display] This column displays the user id
User Name	[Display] This column displays the user name.
Email	[UNIQUE , Display] This column displays the secondary customer id. Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.
Customer Id	[Display] This column displays the customer id.
Customer Name	[Display] This column displays the customer name.
Customer Type	[Display] This column displays the customer type.

21. Click the radio button adjacent to the user ID to map to channel inquiries/transactions.
22. Click the **Select** button. The system displays the **Initiate Account Mapping Setup** screen.

Initiate Account Mapping Setup

Initiate Account Mapping Setup 30-04-2012 19:19:37

Primary Customer																																																																																											
Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER Customer Id: 000000103 Customer Name: PAVIT																																																																																											
<input type="checkbox"/> Internet <input type="checkbox"/> SMS <input type="checkbox"/> Browser based Mobile <input type="checkbox"/> Mobile Application	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 15%;">Account Number</th> <th style="width: 10%;">ACC</th> <th style="width: 10%;">BPA</th> <th style="width: 10%;">CBR</th> <th style="width: 10%;">FDT</th> <th style="width: 10%;">IRC</th> <th style="width: 10%;">MIT</th> <th style="width: 10%;">MT1</th> <th style="width: 10%;"></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>0000001234597 (000000103) (B001)</td><td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td>000222222222 (000000103) (B001)</td><td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td><td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td>0010000001031 (000000103) (B001)</td><td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td>0010010000103 (000000103) (B001)</td><td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td>0010010005103 (000000103) (B001)</td><td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td>0010010006103 (000000103) (B001)</td><td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td>01111111396 (000000103) (B001)</td><td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td>1236892345780 (000000103) (B001)</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td>Islamic Finance (000000103) (B001)</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Account Number	ACC	BPA	CBR	FDT	IRC	MIT	MT1		0000001234597 (000000103) (B001)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	000222222222 (000000103) (B001)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0010000001031 (000000103) (B001)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0010010000103 (000000103) (B001)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0010010005103 (000000103) (B001)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0010010006103 (000000103) (B001)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	01111111396 (000000103) (B001)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	1236892345780 (000000103) (B001)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Islamic Finance (000000103) (B001)	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																								
Account Number	ACC	BPA	CBR	FDT	IRC	MIT	MT1																																																																																				
0000001234597 (000000103) (B001)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																																																			
000222222222 (000000103) (B001)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>																																																																																			
0010000001031 (000000103) (B001)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																																																			
0010010000103 (000000103) (B001)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																																																			
0010010005103 (000000103) (B001)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																																																			
0010010006103 (000000103) (B001)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																																																			
01111111396 (000000103) (B001)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																																																			
1236892345780 (000000103) (B001)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>																																																																																			
Islamic Finance (000000103) (B001)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																																																			
<input type="checkbox"/> Transactions <input type="checkbox"/> Account Transactions <input type="checkbox"/> BULK Transactions <input type="checkbox"/> TD Transactions <input type="checkbox"/> Trade Transactions <input type="checkbox"/> Fund Transfer <input type="checkbox"/> Loan Transactions <input type="checkbox"/> TD Inquiries <input type="checkbox"/> Contract Deposits Trans	<input type="button" value="Submit"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>																																																																																										

23. Select the appropriate check box.

24. Click the **Submit** button. The system displays the **Account Mapping Setup-Verify** screen.
 OR
 Click the **Cancel** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Account Mapping Setup- Verify

25. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Account Mapping Setup-Confirm** screen.
 OR
 Click the **Back** button to return to the previous screen.

26. Click the **OK** button to navigate to the Account Mapping Setup screen.

12. Maintain User List

This option allows the administrator to maintain user list. This user list is created to keep the users of a similar designation together for the purpose of Authorization activity. Users which come under one User list cannot be a part of any other list but the users which come under one list can be an authorizer as a single authorizer.

To maintain a user list.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Authorisation Maintenance > Maintain User List**. The system displays the **Maintain User List** screen.

Maintain User List



The screenshot shows a user interface for 'Maintain User List'. At the top, there is a header bar with the title 'Maintain User List' and the date '30-04-2012 19:21:15'. Below the header, there is a single input field labeled 'User Type' with a dropdown arrow, containing the placeholder text 'Select'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
------------------	---

3. Select the user type.
4. Click the **Fetch User** button. The system displays the **Maintain User List** screen with the search result.

Maintain User List

Maintain User List

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Customer Id: 004001641

30-04-2012 19:22:48

Note: * -- Internet Channel, ^ -- SMS Banking (Mobile), + -- Mobile Browser, # -- Mobile Application

Existing List: New List:

Unassigned Users

KEDARCOP* | KEDARCOP+ | KEDARCOP# (Mr Corp Test)

Assigned Users

Cancel Save

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Existing List	[Optional, Radio Button, Drop-Down] Select the Existing List radio button to add the user to the existing list. Select the list name from the drop-down list.
New List	[Optional, Radio Button, Alphanumeric, 15] Select the New List radio button to enter the name of the new list. Type the name of the new list in the adjacent field. This field is enabled if the radio button is selected.
Unassigned Users	[Display] This field displays the unassigned users.
Assigned Users	[Display] This field displays the assigned users.

5. Select the user and click the **>** button. The user id displayed in the **Assigned Users** field.
OR
Select the user and click the **<** button. The user id displayed in the **Unassigned Users** field.
OR
Click the **>>** button to view all the users in the **Assigned Users** field.
OR
Click the **<<** button to clear all the users from the **Assigned Users** field.
6. Click the **Save** button. The system displays the **Maintain User List - Verify** screen.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button. The system displays the **Maintain User List** screen.

Maintain User List - Verify

Maintain User List - Verify

30-04-2012 19:23:28

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER Customer Id: 004001641	
Note: * -- Internet Channel, ^ -- SMS Banking (Mobile), + -- Mobile Browser, # -- Mobile Application	
Existing List: <input type="radio"/> New List: <input checked="" type="radio"/> LIST1	
User Id	Name
KEDARCORP * KEDARCORP + KEDARCORP	Mr Corp Test
<input type="button" value="Back"/> <input type="button" value="Confirm"/>	

7. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Maintain User List - Confirm** screen with the status message.
 OR
 Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Maintain User List - Confirm

User list created successfully.
 Transaction submitted for Maintain User List having reference 164310192440178 has been Auto Authorized.

Maintain User List - Confirm

30-04-2012 19:23:28

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER Customer Id: 004001641	
Note: * -- Internet Channel, ^ -- SMS Banking (Mobile), + -- Mobile Browser, # -- Mobile Application	
Existing List: <input type="radio"/> New List: <input checked="" type="radio"/> LIST1	
User Id	Name
KEDARCORP * KEDARCORP + KEDARCORP	Mr Corp Test
<input type="button" value="OK"/>	

8. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Maintain User List** screen.

13. Manage Rules

This option allows the administrator to manage the rules.

There are four types of authorization rules:

- Non – Sequential: This authorization mandate doesn't follow any authorization sequence.
- Sequential: Under sequential authorization mandate, the authorization can be done only by sequence.

To manage a rule

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Authorisation Maintenance > Manage Rule**. The system displays the **Manage Rules** screen.

Manage Rules

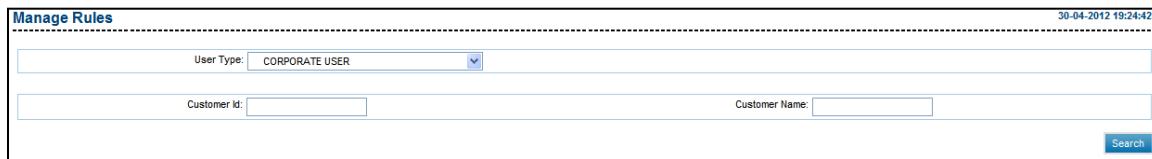
Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.</p>

Field Name	Description
Customer ID	[Conditional, Alphanumeric,20] Select the search criteria for the Customer ID from the drop-down list. This field is displayed if the business user options are selected from the User Type drop-down list.
Customer Name	[Conditional, Alphanumeric,50] Select the search criteria for the Customer Name from the drop-down list. This field is displayed if the business user options are selected from the User Type drop-down list.

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **View/Modify** button. The system displays the **Manage Rules** screen with the search result.

Manage Rules



The screenshot shows a search interface for 'Manage Rules'. At the top, it says 'Manage Rules' and '30-04-2012 19:24:42'. Below that is a dropdown menu labeled 'User Type' with 'CORPORATE USER' selected. There are two text input fields: 'Customer Id:' and 'Customer Name:', both currently empty. At the bottom right is a blue 'Search' button.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Customer ID	[Display] This column displays the Customer ID . Click the Customer ID to view the details of the particular customer.
Customer Name	[Display] This column displays the customer name.

6. Select the **Customer ID**.
7. Click the **Create** button. The system displays the **Manage Rules** screen.

Manage Rules

Manage Rules

30-04-2012 19:27:19

User Type:	CORPORATE USER
Customer Id:	Customer Name:
<input type="button" value="Search"/>	
List of Customers	
Customer Id	Customer Name
004001641	CL_OLL_1
004004472	SPCORP
WB2004442	FCDB1
004004768	SUNIL NAIR
004000163	SHAMSEER
004004627	FDSFS
WB2004345	REMCNV270301
004004576	DIPT04

8. Click the **Create** button. The system displays the **Manage Rules** screen.

Manage Rules

30-04-2012 19:28:19

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1		
User Type: CORPORATE USER		
Customer Id: 004001641		
Rule ID generated by the application		
Note: * -- Internet Channel, ^ -- SMS Banking (Mobile), + -- Mobile Browser, # -- Mobile Application		
Define Rule:		
Maker: All		
Customer Id: All		
Transaction: All		
Branch: All	Account ID: All	
Currency: POUND STERLING(GBP)	Amt From: <input type="text"/>	Amt To: <input type="text"/>
Authorisation Required: <input type="checkbox"/>		

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the Entity Name.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the User Type.
Customer Id	[Display] This field displays the Customer Id of the user.

Define Rule

Field Name	Description
Maker	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the maker from the drop-down list. The default value is All . If no Maker User Id is specified then this rule is applied to all the Users for the selected Corporate ID.
Customer ID	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the customer ID from the drop-down list. The default value is All .
Transaction	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the type of transaction from the drop-down list. The default value is All .
Branch	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the branch from the drop-down list. The default value is All
Account ID	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the account ID from the drop-down list. The default value is All .
Currency	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the currency from the drop-down list.
Amt From	[Optional, Numeric,15] Type the From amount. This amount is entered if the amount based authorization criterion is to be set.
Amt To	[Optional, Numeric,15] Type the To amount. This amount is entered if the amount based authorization criterion is to be set.
Authorization Required	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Authorization Required check box to set the rule for authorization.
List ID	[Conditional, Drop-Down] Select the list ID from the drop-down list. This drop-down list is enabled if Authorization Required check box is selected.

9. Enter the appropriate details in the relevant fields. Click the **Create** button. The system displays **Manage Rules – Verify** screen.

Manage Rules - Verify

Manage Rules - Verify

30-04-2012 19:28:48

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	User Type: CORPORATE USER	Customer Id: 004001641												
Note: * -- Internet Channel, ^ -- SMS Banking (Mobile), + -- Mobile Browser, # -- Mobile Application														
Define Rule <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Maker: KEDARCOP* KEDARCOP+ KEDARCOP#</td> <td>Transaction: All</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Customer Id: All</td> <td>Account ID: All</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Branch: All</td> <td>Amt To: 11111111111111</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Currency: POUND STERLING</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Amt From: 1</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Authorisation Required: <input type="checkbox"/></td> <td></td> </tr> </table>			Maker: KEDARCOP* KEDARCOP+ KEDARCOP#	Transaction: All	Customer Id: All	Account ID: All	Branch: All	Amt To: 11111111111111	Currency: POUND STERLING		Amt From: 1		Authorisation Required: <input type="checkbox"/>	
Maker: KEDARCOP* KEDARCOP+ KEDARCOP#	Transaction: All													
Customer Id: All	Account ID: All													
Branch: All	Amt To: 11111111111111													
Currency: POUND STERLING														
Amt From: 1														
Authorisation Required: <input type="checkbox"/>														
<input type="button" value="Back"/> <input type="button" value="Confirm"/>														

10. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Manage Rules - Confirm** screen with the status message.
 OR
 Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Manage Rules - Confirm

Rule Creation Successful.
 Transaction submitted for Manage Rules having reference 190769359440185 has been Auto Authorized.

30-04-2012 19:28:48

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	User Type: CORPORATE USER	Customer Id: 004001641												
Note: * -- Internet Channel, ^ -- SMS Banking (Mobile), + -- Mobile Browser, # -- Mobile Application														
Define Rule <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Maker: KEDARCOP* KEDARCOP+ KEDARCOP#</td> <td>Transaction: All</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Customer Id: All</td> <td>Account ID: All</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Branch: All</td> <td>Amt To: 11111111111111</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Currency: POUND STERLING</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Amt From: 1</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Authorisation Required: <input type="checkbox"/></td> <td></td> </tr> </table>			Maker: KEDARCOP* KEDARCOP+ KEDARCOP#	Transaction: All	Customer Id: All	Account ID: All	Branch: All	Amt To: 11111111111111	Currency: POUND STERLING		Amt From: 1		Authorisation Required: <input type="checkbox"/>	
Maker: KEDARCOP* KEDARCOP+ KEDARCOP#	Transaction: All													
Customer Id: All	Account ID: All													
Branch: All	Amt To: 11111111111111													
Currency: POUND STERLING														
Amt From: 1														
Authorisation Required: <input type="checkbox"/>														
<input type="button" value="Create Another"/> <input type="button" value="OK"/>														

11. Click the **Create Another** button to create another rule.
 OR
 Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Manage Rules** screen.

To delete rules

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Authorisation Maintenance > Manage Rule**. The system displays the **Manage Rules** screen.

Manage Rules

Manage Rules

30-04-2012 19:24:42

User Type: CORPORATE USER

Customer Id: Customer Name:

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Manage Rules** screen with the search result.

Manage Rules

Manage Rules

30-04-2012 19:27:19

User Type: CORPORATE USER

Customer Id: Customer Name:

List of Customers

Customer Id	Customer Name
004001641	CL_OLL_1
004004472	SPCORP
WB2004442	FCD81
004004768	SUNIL NAIR
004000163	SHAMSEER
004004627	FDSFS
WB2004345	REMCONV270301
004004576	DIPT04

6. Click the **View/Modify** button. The system displays Manage Rules-view screen.

Manage Rules View

Manage Rules

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Customer Id: 000000024

Note: * -- Internet Channel, ^ -- SMS Banking (Mobile), + -- Mobile Browser, # -- Mobile Application

Manage Rules - View

Maker:	All	Customer Id:	All	Transaction:	All	Branch:	All	Currency:	POUND STERLING(GBP)	Account ID:	All	Amt From:		Amt To:	
Authorisation Required: <input type="checkbox"/>								Back <input type="button" value="Search"/>							

List of Rules

Rule ID	Maker	Transaction	Customer Id	Branch	Account ID	Currency	Amt From	Amt To	Authorisation Required	List ID				
3279	All	All	All	All	All	POUND STERLING(GBP)	1.000000	99999999.000000	False					

7. Click the **Delete** button to delete the selected rule. The system displays delete verify screen.

Delete Rules Verify

Delete Mandate Setup - Verify

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Customer Id: 000000024

Note: * -- Internet Channel, ^ -- SMS Banking (Mobile), + -- Mobile Browser, # -- Mobile Application

List of Rules

Rule ID	Maker	Transaction	Customer Id	Branch	Account ID	Currency	Amt From	Amt To	Authorisation Required	List ID				
3279	*	All	All	All	All	POUND STERLING	1.000000	99999999.000000	False					

8. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays delete confirm screen.

Delete Rules Confirm

Rule Deletion Successful.
Transaction submitted for Delete Authorization Rules having reference 105084102304250 has been Auto Authorized.

Delete Mandate Setup - Confirm

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Customer Id: 000000024

28-05-2012 11:54:23

Note: * -- Internet Channel, ^ -- SMS Banking (Mobile), + -- Mobile Browser, # -- Mobile Application

List of Rules													
Rule ID	Marker	Transaction	Customer Id	Branch	Account ID	Currency	Amt From	Amt To	Authorisation Required	List ID	List ID	List ID	List ID
3279	*	All	All	All	All	POUND STERLING	1.000000	99999999.000000	False				

OK

Note: All rules should not be deleted. There should be atleast one rule available for bank administrator OR business user so that administrator or business user will be able to perform any transaction.

14. Manage Timers

This option allows you to manage the timers.

To manage timers

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **System Maintenance > Manage Timer Services**. The system displays the **Manage Timer** screen.

Manage Timer

Manage Timer							30-04-2012 19:53:07
Timer Id	JVM Id	Type	Description	Status	Mode	Enabled	
1	1	Continuous	Chase Timer	Running	Manual	Yes	
10	1	Continuous	Timer For Retry	Running	Manual	Yes	
11	1	Continuous	Reminder Notification Timer.	Stopped	Manual	Yes	
12	1	Continuous	Timer for FCDB mail messages synchronizations	Stopped	Manual	Yes	
2	1	Continuous	ALERTNOTIFIER	Running	Manual	Yes	
3	1	Continuous	BulkControlMsgTimer	Stopped	Manual	Yes	
4	1	Continuous	BulkFTTimer	Stopped	Manual	Yes	
15	1	Continuous	Timer for Bulk Spooler Operation Mode	Stopped	Manual	Yes	
7	1	Continuous	FCC Notification Timer.	Running	Manual	Yes	
100	1	Continuous	Bulk Timer	Stopped	Manual	Yes	
9	1	Continuous	Timer for External Account Setup	Stopped	Manual	Yes	

[Create New Timer](#)

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Timer Id	[Display] This column displays the timer ID code.
JVM Id	[Display] This column displays the JVM Id.
Type	[Display] This column displays the timer type.
Description	[Display] This column displays the timer description.
Status	[Display] This column displays the timer status.
Mode	[Display] This column displays the timer mode.
Enabled	[Display] This column displays the timer active status.

3. Click the **Create New Timer** button. The system displays the **Create Timer** screen.
4. Enter the timer details.

Create Timer

The screenshot shows the 'Create Timer' dialog box. It contains the following fields:

- Mode: Manual
- Type: Continuous
- Description: (empty)
- Duration: (empty)
- Expiration date: (empty)
- HandOff Class: CHASECYCLE(com.iflex.fcat.services.apps.chase.ChaseProcessingTimer)
- JVM Id: 1

At the bottom right are 'Cancel' and 'Add' buttons.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Mode	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the mode from the drop-down list.
Description	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 60] Type the timer description.
Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the timer type from the drop-down list.

Field Name	Description
Duration	[Conditional, Numeric, 20] Type the timer duration in this field. This field is enabled only if Continuous or Continuous starts at specific date and time option is selected in the Type drop-down list.
Expiration Date	[Conditional, Pick List] Select the date and time from the pick list. This field is enabled only if One time at specific date and time or Continuous starts at specific date and time option is selected in the Type drop-down list.
Hand Off Class	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the hand off class from the drop-down list.
JVM Id	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the JVM ID from the drop-down list.

5. Click the **Add** button. The system displays the **Create Timer - Verify** screen.

Create Timer - Verify



30-04-2012 19:54:17

Create Timer Verify	
Description: TIMER SERVICES	30-04-2012 19:54:17
Type: Continuous	
Duration: 10	
Enabled: Yes	
JVM Id: 1	
Mode: Manual	
Expiration date: 2012-04-30 14:30:08	
HandOff Class: CHASECYCLE(com.iflex.fcat.services.apps.chase.ChaseProcessingTimer)	
<input type="button" value="Cancel"/> <input type="button" value="Confirm"/>	

6. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Create Timer - Verify** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Create Timer - Confirm

Create Timer Confirm		30-04-2012 19:54:36
Description: TIMER SERVICES		
Type: Continuous	Mode: Manual	
Duration: 10	Expiration date: 2012-04-30 14:30:08	
Enabled: Yes	HandOff Class: CHASECYCLE(com.iflex.fcat.services.apps.chase.ChaseProcessingTimer)	
Back to Main Page		
Timer Created Successfully		

7. Click the **Back To Main Page** button. The system displays the **Manage Timer** screen.

15. Manage Application Messages

This option allows the administrator to post the application messages.

To manage application message

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **System Maintenance > Manage Application Message**.
The system displays the **Manage Application Messages** screen.

Manage Application Messages

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Application	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the type of application from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Direct Banking (A1) • Direct Banking (CN) • Direct Banking (RR)

Field Name	Description
Device	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the device name from the drop-down list. The options are follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All Channels • Browser based Mobile • Customer Service Center • Internet • Intranet • IVR • Mobile Application • SMS Banking (Mobile)
Language	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the message language from the drop-down list.</p>
Message Id	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the message ID.</p>
Message	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 255] Type the message description.</p>
	<p>3. Enter the message details.</p> <p>4. Click the Add button. The system displays the Add Application Message - Verify screen.</p>

Add Application Message - Verify

30-04-2012 19:56:16

Application: Direct Banking (A1)
Device: All Channels
Language: English
Message Id: 121
Message: APPLICATIONN MESSAGE

Back Confirm

5. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Add Application Message - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Add Application Message - Confirm

Add Application Message - Confirm		30-04-2012 19:56:41
Application Direct Banking (A1) Device All Channels Language English Message Id 121 Message APPLICATIONN MESSAGE		
		Back to Main Page
Application Message Added Successfully!!!		

6. Click the **Back To Main Page** button. The system displays the **Manage Application Messages** screen.

To view the application messages

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. The system displays the **View Initiated Transactions** screen.
3. Navigate through the menus to **System Maintenance > Manage Application Message**.
The system displays the **Manage Application Messages** screen.
4. Enter the message details.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the application messages corresponding to the entered criteria.

16. Workflow Configuration

You can manage, design and configure the workflow for the account opening process for various products via STP or Lead. The Bank Administrator can maintain the series of steps required for a particular account opening workflow and then associate it to a new product.

To configure the workflow

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **System Maintenance > Workflow Configuration**. The system displays the Search Workflow screen.

Search Workflow

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the entity from dropdown list.
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type for which Origination is supported.

Field Name	Description
Product Category	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the product category from the list. The list of configured product category will be displayed as per selected User Type.
Product	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the product from list of product. The list of configured products will be displayed as per selected product category.

3. Click **Search** button. The system will display the existing workflows for selected criteria following screen.

Search Workflow

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field will display the entity name.
User Type	[Display] This field will display the User type assigned for the respective workflow.
Product Category	[Display] This field will display the Product Category assigned for the respective workflow.
Product	[Display] This field will display the Product assigned for the respective workflow.
Workflow Type	[Display] This field will display the workflow type (Lead/Straight Through Process) assigned for the respective workflow.
Channel	[Display] This field will display the channel (through which origination would start) assigned for the respective workflow.
Parameters	[Display] This field will display the parameter mapped to the respective workflow.

4. Click **Create** button to create new workflow for selected details. The system will display following screen.

Create Workflow

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Initiated from Channel	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down] select the channel for which the workflow is being created for a particular Product.</p> <p>The option are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Internet • Mobile Browser • Mobile Application
Parameter	<p>[Optional, Input box,20] Enter the value to hold any additional value associated for the workflow to be created.</p>
Workflow Type	<p>[Mandatory, Radio Button] Select the workflow type to be created.</p> <p>The Options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • STP • Lead
Associate Existing Workflow	This link opens existing workflows, so as to assign the existing workflow to the workflow to be created.

Field Name	Description
	<p>Following files will be enabled only when Add steps Button is clicked.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; background-color: #e0f2ff; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>Note: You can add more than one steps for particular channel types. Click Add step to add more rows.</p> </div>
Sequence	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This filed displays the system generated sequence number.</p>
Step Name	<p>[Mandatory, Input box,100]</p> <p>Enter the name to specify the language keyword to be used to display the name of the step in the workflow. This is the Step name which is displayed on the origination workflow to the customers while opening of an account.</p>
Description	<p>[Mandatory, Input box,100]</p> <p>Enter the description to provide the language keyword for short name / description to the step of the workflow.</p>
Request ID	<p>[Mandatory, Input box,8]</p> <p>Enter the value to provide Request ID (page id) for the workflow step. The request id is the name of the application page while designing a particular step.</p>
Status	<p>[Optional, Input box,10]</p> <p>Enter the value to assign status for the step of the workflow</p>
Type	<p>[Mandatory, Dropdown]</p> <p>Select the value to specify the stage at which this step shall be displayed to the customer.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Input • Verify • Confirm • Additional
Additional Parameter	<p>[Optional, Input box,20]</p> <p>Enter the value to add any additional parameter with respect to the step of the workflow.</p>
Replicable	<p>[Optional, Checkbox]</p> <p>Select the checkbox if field is provided in case the same step is required to be appeared multiple times within a workflow.</p>

5. Click **Add Step** button to add the step to the workflow.

6. Click  button to delete the step if required.

7. Click **Save** button to save the changes to the workflow. The system will display following screen
 OR
 Click **Cancel** button.

Create Workflow Verify

Create Workflow - Verify									07.11.2013 18:04:43 GMT +0530																
Entity		ENTITY 2 Corporate User Current Accounts Current Accounts Overdraft Internet Banking 1: 2: 3: 4:																							
User Type																									
Product Category																									
Product																									
Initiated from channel																									
Parameters																									
Workflow Type		Straight Through Process																							
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Sequence</th> <th>Step Name</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Request ID</th> <th>Status</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Additional Parameters</th> <th>Replicable</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>sd</td> <td>sd</td> <td>1</td> <td>e</td> <td>Input</td> <td></td> <td>No</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>									Sequence	Step Name	Description	Request ID	Status	Type	Additional Parameters	Replicable	1	sd	sd	1	e	Input		No	
Sequence	Step Name	Description	Request ID	Status	Type	Additional Parameters	Replicable																		
1	sd	sd	1	e	Input		No																		
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Steps for Internet</th> <th>Step Name</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Request ID</th> <th>Status</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Additional Parameters</th> <th>Replicable</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Sequence</td> <td>Step Name</td> <td>Description</td> <td>Request ID</td> <td>Status</td> <td>Type</td> <td>Additional Parameters</td> <td>Replicable</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>									Steps for Internet	Step Name	Description	Request ID	Status	Type	Additional Parameters	Replicable	Sequence	Step Name	Description	Request ID	Status	Type	Additional Parameters	Replicable	
Steps for Internet	Step Name	Description	Request ID	Status	Type	Additional Parameters	Replicable																		
Sequence	Step Name	Description	Request ID	Status	Type	Additional Parameters	Replicable																		
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Steps for Mobile Browser [for status tracking]</th> <th>Step Name</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Request ID</th> <th>Status</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Additional Parameters</th> <th>Replicable</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Sequence</td> <td>Step Name</td> <td>Description</td> <td>Request ID</td> <td>Status</td> <td>Type</td> <td>Additional Parameters</td> <td>Replicable</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>									Steps for Mobile Browser [for status tracking]	Step Name	Description	Request ID	Status	Type	Additional Parameters	Replicable	Sequence	Step Name	Description	Request ID	Status	Type	Additional Parameters	Replicable	
Steps for Mobile Browser [for status tracking]	Step Name	Description	Request ID	Status	Type	Additional Parameters	Replicable																		
Sequence	Step Name	Description	Request ID	Status	Type	Additional Parameters	Replicable																		
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Steps for Mobile Application [for status tracking]</th> <th>Step Name</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Request ID</th> <th>Status</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Additional Parameters</th> <th>Replicable</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Sequence</td> <td>Step Name</td> <td>Description</td> <td>Request ID</td> <td>Status</td> <td>Type</td> <td>Additional Parameters</td> <td>Replicable</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>									Steps for Mobile Application [for status tracking]	Step Name	Description	Request ID	Status	Type	Additional Parameters	Replicable	Sequence	Step Name	Description	Request ID	Status	Type	Additional Parameters	Replicable	
Steps for Mobile Application [for status tracking]	Step Name	Description	Request ID	Status	Type	Additional Parameters	Replicable																		
Sequence	Step Name	Description	Request ID	Status	Type	Additional Parameters	Replicable																		
									Change Confirm Cancel																

8. Click **Change** button to change the workflow.
 OR
 Click **Cancel** to cancel workflow creation
 OR
 Click **Confirm** button. The system will display following screen.

Create Workflow Confirm

Create Workflow - Confirm									07.11.2013 18:07:23 GMT +0530																
Entity		ENTITY 2 Corporate User Current Accounts Current Accounts Overdraft Internet Banking 1: 2: 3: 4:																							
User Type																									
Product Category																									
Product																									
Initiated from channel																									
Parameters																									
Workflow Type		Straight Through Process																							
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Sequence</th> <th>Step Name</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Request ID</th> <th>Status</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Additional Parameters</th> <th>Replicable</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>sd</td> <td>sd</td> <td>1</td> <td>e</td> <td>Input</td> <td></td> <td>No</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>									Sequence	Step Name	Description	Request ID	Status	Type	Additional Parameters	Replicable	1	sd	sd	1	e	Input		No	
Sequence	Step Name	Description	Request ID	Status	Type	Additional Parameters	Replicable																		
1	sd	sd	1	e	Input		No																		
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Steps for Internet</th> <th>Step Name</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Request ID</th> <th>Status</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Additional Parameters</th> <th>Replicable</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Sequence</td> <td>Step Name</td> <td>Description</td> <td>Request ID</td> <td>Status</td> <td>Type</td> <td>Additional Parameters</td> <td>Replicable</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>									Steps for Internet	Step Name	Description	Request ID	Status	Type	Additional Parameters	Replicable	Sequence	Step Name	Description	Request ID	Status	Type	Additional Parameters	Replicable	
Steps for Internet	Step Name	Description	Request ID	Status	Type	Additional Parameters	Replicable																		
Sequence	Step Name	Description	Request ID	Status	Type	Additional Parameters	Replicable																		
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Steps for Mobile Browser [for status tracking]</th> <th>Step Name</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Request ID</th> <th>Status</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Additional Parameters</th> <th>Replicable</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Sequence</td> <td>Step Name</td> <td>Description</td> <td>Request ID</td> <td>Status</td> <td>Type</td> <td>Additional Parameters</td> <td>Replicable</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>									Steps for Mobile Browser [for status tracking]	Step Name	Description	Request ID	Status	Type	Additional Parameters	Replicable	Sequence	Step Name	Description	Request ID	Status	Type	Additional Parameters	Replicable	
Steps for Mobile Browser [for status tracking]	Step Name	Description	Request ID	Status	Type	Additional Parameters	Replicable																		
Sequence	Step Name	Description	Request ID	Status	Type	Additional Parameters	Replicable																		
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Steps for Mobile Application [for status tracking]</th> <th>Step Name</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Request ID</th> <th>Status</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Additional Parameters</th> <th>Replicable</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Sequence</td> <td>Step Name</td> <td>Description</td> <td>Request ID</td> <td>Status</td> <td>Type</td> <td>Additional Parameters</td> <td>Replicable</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>									Steps for Mobile Application [for status tracking]	Step Name	Description	Request ID	Status	Type	Additional Parameters	Replicable	Sequence	Step Name	Description	Request ID	Status	Type	Additional Parameters	Replicable	
Steps for Mobile Application [for status tracking]	Step Name	Description	Request ID	Status	Type	Additional Parameters	Replicable																		
Sequence	Step Name	Description	Request ID	Status	Type	Additional Parameters	Replicable																		
									OK																

9. Click **OK** button.

To Associate Existing workflow

1. Click **Associate Existing workflow** link in **Create Workflow** screen. The system will display following search screen.

Search Existing Workflows

Workflow Configuration

Search Existing Workflows

07-11-2013 18:10:02 GMT +0530

Entity	User Type	Product Category	Product	Workflow Type	Channel	Parameters
ENTITY 2	Corporate User	Current Accounts	Current Accounts Overdraft	Leads	Mobile Application	...
ENTITY 2	Corporate User	Current Accounts	Current Accounts Overdraft	Leads	Mobile Application	...
ENTITY 2	Corporate User	Current Accounts	Current Accounts Overdraft	Leads	Internet Banking	...
ENTITY 2	Corporate User	Current Accounts	Current Accounts Overdraft	Leads	Internet Banking	...
ENTITY 2	Corporate User	Current Accounts	Current Accounts Overdraft	Straight Through Process	Internet Banking	...

Associated Product

Entity	User Type	Product Category	Product	Workflow Type	Channel	Parameters
ENTITY 2	Corporate User	Current Accounts	Current Accounts Overdraft	Leads	Mobile Application	...
ENTITY 2	Corporate User	Current Accounts	Current Accounts Overdraft	Leads	Mobile Application	...
ENTITY 2	Corporate User	Current Accounts	Current Accounts Overdraft	Leads	Internet Banking	...
ENTITY 2	Corporate User	Current Accounts	Current Accounts Overdraft	Leads	Internet Banking	...
ENTITY 2	Corporate User	Current Accounts	Current Accounts Overdraft	Straight Through Process	Internet Banking	...

Associated Workflows

Entity	User Type	Product Category	Product	Workflow Type	Channel	Parameters
ENTITY 2	Corporate User	Current Accounts	Current Accounts Overdraft	Leads	Mobile Application	...
ENTITY 2	Corporate User	Current Accounts	Current Accounts Overdraft	Leads	Mobile Application	...
ENTITY 2	Corporate User	Current Accounts	Current Accounts Overdraft	Leads	Internet Banking	...
ENTITY 2	Corporate User	Current Accounts	Current Accounts Overdraft	Leads	Internet Banking	...
ENTITY 2	Corporate User	Current Accounts	Current Accounts Overdraft	Straight Through Process	Internet Banking	...

Search Cancel

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Mandatory, Dropdown] Select the entity from the list of entities available.
User Type	[Optional, Dropdown] Select the user type supported..
Product Category	[Optional, Dropdown] Select the product category.
Select Product	[Optional, Dropdown] Select the Product maintained under the respective Product Category selected.

2. Click **Search** Button.The system will display the list of Associated Workflows.

Search Existing Workflows

Search Existing Workflows

07-11-2013 18:17:38 GMT +0530

Entity	User Type	Product Category	Product	Workflow Type	Channel	Parameters
ENTITY 2	Corporate User	Current Accounts	Current Accounts Overdraft	Leads	Mobile Application	...
ENTITY 2	Corporate User	Current Accounts	Current Accounts Overdraft	Leads	Mobile Application	...
ENTITY 2	Corporate User	Current Accounts	Current Accounts Overdraft	Leads	Internet Banking	...
ENTITY 2	Corporate User	Current Accounts	Current Accounts Overdraft	Leads	Internet Banking	...
ENTITY 2	Corporate User	Current Accounts	Current Accounts Overdraft	Straight Through Process	Internet Banking	...

Get Workflow Search Cancel

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field will display the entity name.
User Type	[Display] This field will display the User type assigned for the respective workflow.

Field Name	Description																																																																																																																																						
Product Category	[Display] This field will display the Product Category assigned for the respective workflow.																																																																																																																																						
Product	[Display] This field will display the Product assigned for the respective workflow																																																																																																																																						
Workflow Type	[Display] This field will display the workflow type (lead/Straight Through Process) assigned for the respective workflow.																																																																																																																																						
Channel	[Display] This field will display the channel (through which origination would start) assigned for the respective workflow.																																																																																																																																						
Parameters	[Display] This field will display the parameter mapped to the respective workflow.																																																																																																																																						
<p>3. Select the workflow from list of associated workflows.</p> <p>4. Click Get Workflow button The steps of selected workflow will be fetched and displayed under steps section for associating with the existing workflow.</p>																																																																																																																																							
<h3>Associate Workflow</h3> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 10px;"> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Associate Workflow</th> <th style="text-align: right;">25-08-2013 20:45:42</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Entity</td> <td colspan="2">ENTITY 2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>User Type</td> <td colspan="2">Retail User - Gold</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Product Category</td> <td colspan="2">Savings Accounts</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Product</td> <td colspan="2">Savings Accounts</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Associated Products</td> <td colspan="3"> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Entity</th> <th>User Type</th> <th>Product Category</th> <th>Product</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1</td> <td>Corporate User</td> <td>Current Accounts</td> <td>Current Accounts OverDraft</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1</td> <td>Retail User - Gold</td> <td>Current Accounts</td> <td>Current Accounts OverDraft</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ENTITY 2</td> <td>Corporate User</td> <td>Current Accounts</td> <td>Current Accounts OverDraft</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ENTITY 2</td> <td>Retail User - Gold</td> <td>Current Accounts</td> <td>Current Accounts OverDraft</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Third Party Entity</td> <td>C</td> <td>C</td> <td>CAO</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Third Party Entity</td> <td>Corporate User</td> <td>C</td> <td>CAO</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Steps for Internet</td> <td>Sequence</td> <td>Step Name</td> <td>Description</td> <td>Request ID</td> <td>Status</td> <td>Type</td> <td>Additional Parameters</td> <td>Replicable</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>K_</td> <td>K_</td> <td>K_</td> <td>RRORG51</td> <td>Input</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>K_</td> <td>K_</td> <td>K_</td> <td>RRORG60</td> <td>Confirm</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>No</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">Steps for Mobile Browser [for status tracking]</td><td>Sequence</td><td>Step Name</td><td>Description</td><td>Request ID</td><td>Status</td><td>Type</td><td>Additional Parameters</td><td>Replicable</td></tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">Steps for Mobile Application [for status tracking]</td><td>Sequence</td><td>Step Name</td><td>Description</td><td>Request ID</td><td>Status</td><td>Type</td><td>Additional Parameters</td><td>Replicable</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>K_</td><td>K_</td><td>K_</td><td>RRORG272</td><td>Input</td><td>IS_USABILITY=Y</td><td></td><td>No</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>K_</td><td>K_</td><td>K_</td><td>RRORG286</td><td>Verify</td><td>IS_USABILITY=Y</td><td></td><td>No</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>K_</td><td>K_</td><td>K_</td><td>RRORG212</td><td>Confirm</td><td>IS_USABILITY=Y</td><td></td><td>No</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>4</td><td>K_</td><td>K_</td><td>K_</td><td>RRRAP72</td><td>undefined</td><td>IS_USABILITY=Y</td><td></td><td>No</td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table> </div>		Associate Workflow		25-08-2013 20:45:42	Entity	ENTITY 2		User Type	Retail User - Gold		Product Category	Savings Accounts		Product	Savings Accounts		Associated Products	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Entity</th> <th>User Type</th> <th>Product Category</th> <th>Product</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1</td> <td>Corporate User</td> <td>Current Accounts</td> <td>Current Accounts OverDraft</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1</td> <td>Retail User - Gold</td> <td>Current Accounts</td> <td>Current Accounts OverDraft</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ENTITY 2</td> <td>Corporate User</td> <td>Current Accounts</td> <td>Current Accounts OverDraft</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ENTITY 2</td> <td>Retail User - Gold</td> <td>Current Accounts</td> <td>Current Accounts OverDraft</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Third Party Entity</td> <td>C</td> <td>C</td> <td>CAO</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Third Party Entity</td> <td>Corporate User</td> <td>C</td> <td>CAO</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			Entity	User Type	Product Category	Product	FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1	Corporate User	Current Accounts	Current Accounts OverDraft	FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1	Retail User - Gold	Current Accounts	Current Accounts OverDraft	ENTITY 2	Corporate User	Current Accounts	Current Accounts OverDraft	ENTITY 2	Retail User - Gold	Current Accounts	Current Accounts OverDraft	Third Party Entity	C	C	CAO	Third Party Entity	Corporate User	C	CAO	Steps for Internet	Sequence	Step Name	Description	Request ID	Status	Type	Additional Parameters	Replicable	1	K_	K_	K_	RRORG51	Input			No	2	K_	K_	K_	RRORG60	Confirm			No	Steps for Mobile Browser [for status tracking]		Sequence	Step Name	Description	Request ID	Status	Type	Additional Parameters	Replicable	Steps for Mobile Application [for status tracking]		Sequence	Step Name	Description	Request ID	Status	Type	Additional Parameters	Replicable	1	K_	K_	K_	RRORG272	Input	IS_USABILITY=Y		No		2	K_	K_	K_	RRORG286	Verify	IS_USABILITY=Y		No		3	K_	K_	K_	RRORG212	Confirm	IS_USABILITY=Y		No		4	K_	K_	K_	RRRAP72	undefined	IS_USABILITY=Y		No	
Associate Workflow		25-08-2013 20:45:42																																																																																																																																					
Entity	ENTITY 2																																																																																																																																						
User Type	Retail User - Gold																																																																																																																																						
Product Category	Savings Accounts																																																																																																																																						
Product	Savings Accounts																																																																																																																																						
Associated Products	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Entity</th> <th>User Type</th> <th>Product Category</th> <th>Product</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1</td> <td>Corporate User</td> <td>Current Accounts</td> <td>Current Accounts OverDraft</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1</td> <td>Retail User - Gold</td> <td>Current Accounts</td> <td>Current Accounts OverDraft</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ENTITY 2</td> <td>Corporate User</td> <td>Current Accounts</td> <td>Current Accounts OverDraft</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ENTITY 2</td> <td>Retail User - Gold</td> <td>Current Accounts</td> <td>Current Accounts OverDraft</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Third Party Entity</td> <td>C</td> <td>C</td> <td>CAO</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Third Party Entity</td> <td>Corporate User</td> <td>C</td> <td>CAO</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			Entity	User Type	Product Category	Product	FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1	Corporate User	Current Accounts	Current Accounts OverDraft	FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1	Retail User - Gold	Current Accounts	Current Accounts OverDraft	ENTITY 2	Corporate User	Current Accounts	Current Accounts OverDraft	ENTITY 2	Retail User - Gold	Current Accounts	Current Accounts OverDraft	Third Party Entity	C	C	CAO	Third Party Entity	Corporate User	C	CAO																																																																																																								
Entity	User Type	Product Category	Product																																																																																																																																				
FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1	Corporate User	Current Accounts	Current Accounts OverDraft																																																																																																																																				
FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12 B1	Retail User - Gold	Current Accounts	Current Accounts OverDraft																																																																																																																																				
ENTITY 2	Corporate User	Current Accounts	Current Accounts OverDraft																																																																																																																																				
ENTITY 2	Retail User - Gold	Current Accounts	Current Accounts OverDraft																																																																																																																																				
Third Party Entity	C	C	CAO																																																																																																																																				
Third Party Entity	Corporate User	C	CAO																																																																																																																																				
Steps for Internet	Sequence	Step Name	Description	Request ID	Status	Type	Additional Parameters	Replicable																																																																																																																															
1	K_	K_	K_	RRORG51	Input			No																																																																																																																															
2	K_	K_	K_	RRORG60	Confirm			No																																																																																																																															
Steps for Mobile Browser [for status tracking]		Sequence	Step Name	Description	Request ID	Status	Type	Additional Parameters	Replicable																																																																																																																														
Steps for Mobile Application [for status tracking]		Sequence	Step Name	Description	Request ID	Status	Type	Additional Parameters	Replicable																																																																																																																														
1	K_	K_	K_	RRORG272	Input	IS_USABILITY=Y		No																																																																																																																															
2	K_	K_	K_	RRORG286	Verify	IS_USABILITY=Y		No																																																																																																																															
3	K_	K_	K_	RRORG212	Confirm	IS_USABILITY=Y		No																																																																																																																															
4	K_	K_	K_	RRRAP72	undefined	IS_USABILITY=Y		No																																																																																																																															

Workflow Configuration

5. Click **Associate** button to associate the existing workflow selected, to the new product workflow to be created..

Associate Workflow Verify

6. Click **Confirm** button. The system displays following screen.

Associate Workflow Confirm

7. Click **OK** button.

17. Configuration Properties

This option allows you to configure the properties.

To configure properties

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **System Maintenance > Configuration Properties**. The system displays the **Manage Properties** screen.

Manage Properties



The screenshot shows a search interface for managing properties. At the top right, the date and time are displayed as 30-04-2012 19:57:08. Below this, there are three search filters: 'Server' set to 'Web Server', 'Status' set to 'All', and a 'Property Name' input field. A 'Search' button is located at the bottom right of the search area.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Field Name	Description
Server	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the type of server from the drop-down list. The options are follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Main Server• Web Server
Property Name	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the property name from the drop-down list.
Status	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the status of the property from the drop-down list. The options are follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Disabled• Enabled

3. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Configuration Properties** screen.

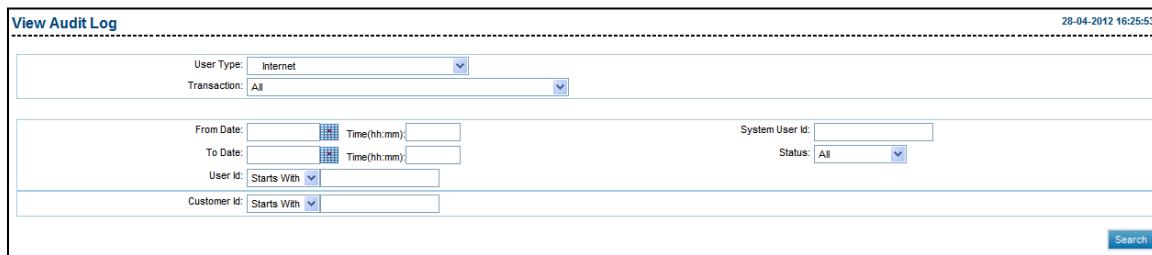
18. View Audit Log

This option allows to facilitate access control and supervision, an audit trail can be maintained for any task / transaction accessed by the user. A log is then recorded and can be accessed by the bank at any future date.

To view audit log.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Customer Services > View Audit Log**. The system displays the **View Audit Log** screen.

View Audit Log



The screenshot shows the 'View Audit Log' interface. At the top right, the date and time are displayed as 28-04-2012 16:25:53. The form contains several search parameters:

- User Type: Internet (dropdown menu)
- Transaction: All (dropdown menu)
- From Date: [input field] Time(hh:mm): [input field]
- To Date: [input field] Time(hh:mm): [input field]
- System User Id: [input field]
- Status: All (dropdown menu)
- User Id: Starts With [input field]
- Customer Id: Starts With [input field]

A 'Search' button is located at the bottom right of the form.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
Transaction	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the transaction from the drop-down list.
From Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the start date of the search criteria from the drop down list
System User Id	[Optional, Pick List] Select the start date of the search criteria from the drop down list
To Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the end date of the search criteria from the drop down list
Status	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the status of the transaction from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• All• Failure• Session Failure• Success
User Id	[Optional, Pick List] Select the end date of the search criteria from the drop down list
Customer Id	[Conditional, Pick List] Select the search criteria for the customer id from the drop down list This field is displayed only if the Retail User or Corporate User options are selected from the User Type drop-down list.

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **View Audit Log** screen with the search result.

View Audit Log

View Audit Log

28-04-2012 16:29:57

User Type:	Internet	Transaction:	All
From Date:	Time(hh:mm)	System User Id:	
To Date:	Time(hh:mm)	Status:	All
User Id:	Starts With		
Customer Id:	Starts With		
<input type="button" value="Search"/>			
    Records 1 to 10 of 50     Page 1 of 5    			
Transaction Name	Channel User Id	Channel	Status
Account Overview	senthil00	Internet Banking	Success
Add External Accounts	senthil00	Internet Banking	Success
Loan Interest Rates	senthil00	Internet Banking	Success
Loan Interest Rates	Ashok01	Internet Banking	Success
Loan Interest Rates	Ashok01	Internet Banking	Success
Loan Interest Rates	senthil00	Internet Banking	Success
Loan Interest Rates	senthil00	Internet Banking	Success
Loan Interest Rates	senthil00	Internet Banking	Success
Log Off	senthil00	Internet Banking	Success

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Transaction Name	[Display] This column displays the transaction name.
Channel User Id	[Display] This column displays the channel user ID.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions.
Status	[Display] This column displays the status of the user session.
Transaction Date	[Display] This column displays the date and time of the transaction.

6. Click the link on the items listed in the **Transaction Name** column to view the audit log in detail. This screen displays the audit log as per the selected criteria.

[View Audit Log](#)

View Audit Log							30-04-2012 19:58:38
Transaction Name: Domestic Funds Transfer (DTF) Channel User Id: CUSER2				Transaction Date: 11-04-2012 11:08:53 Channel: Internet Banking			
							Back
Search Criteria							
National Clearing Code Type			CHAPS Network	National Clearing Codes			
							Search Select Bank
Bank Name	Branch	Sort Code	Bank Address 1	Bank Address 2	Country	City	
<input type="radio"/> UCO Bank_Demo		004APAC	GHATKOPAR BRANCH	ABOVE PAREKH MARKET,		MANGALORE	
<input type="radio"/> UCO Bank_Demo		007APAC	GHATKOPAR BRANCH	ABOVE PAREKH MARKET,		MANGALORE	
<input type="radio"/> ABBYGB99XXX		ABBYGB99XXX	ABBYGB99XXX			ABBYGB99XXX	
<input type="radio"/> ANZBGB99XXX		ANZBGB99XXX	ANZBGB99XXX			ANZBGB99XXX	
<input type="radio"/> APCK BANK 006		APAC0666666	LONDON			LONDON	
<input type="radio"/> Futura bank branch 014 IBAN		MMBK	WB24th street london			LONDON	
							Select Bank

7. Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.

19. View System Log

Using this option it is possible to search for particular logs based on date search as well as on the basis of log level and a refresh mechanism is also available to have snapshots of the logs at specified intervals.

The error message for a particular component enables a user to identify how its execution proceeded or failed. Logging can be enabled at the 'Information', 'Warning', 'Error', 'Debug' levels.

To view audit log.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **System Maintenaces > View system Log**. The system displays the **System Log** screen.

System Log



System Logs 28-04-2012 16:33:19

Component: All Log Level: All

Current Snapshot: No Refresh Refresh

From Date Time: 28 April 2001 00:00 To Date Time: 28 April 2001 00:00

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Component	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the component from the drop-down list.
Log level	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the log level from the drop-down list.
Current snapshot	[Optional, Radio button, Drop-Down] Select the radio button for the enable the drop-down list. Select the current snapshot from the drop-down list. The drop-down list will be enabled if the Current Snapshot radio button is selected.
From Date Time	[Optional, Radio Button, Drop-Down] Select the radio button for the enable the drop-down list. Select the start date and time of the search criteria from the drop down list. The drop-down list will be enabled if the From Date Time radio button is selected.
To Date time	[Optional, Radio Button, Drop-Down] Select the radio button for the enable the drop-down list. Select the end date and time of the search criteria from the drop down list. The drop-down list will be enabled if the To Date Time radio button is selected

3. Enter the search criteria.
4. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **View System Log** screen with the search result.

System Log

System Logs							28-04-2012 16:33:59
ID	Date	Component	Method	Log Level	MsgId	Message	
1	2012-04-27 20:02:15.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfiguration	Error	10000001	java.lang.ClassNotFoundException: com.iflex.fcatservic.es.ServiceException	▲ ▼
1	2012-04-27 20:02:15.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfiguration	Error	10000001	java.lang.ClassNotFoundException: com.iflex.fcatservic.es.ServiceException	▲ ▼
1	2012-04-27 20:02:15.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfiguration	Error	10000001	com.iflex.fcatservic.es.ServiceException	▲ ▼
1	2012-04-27 20:02:15.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfiguration	Error	10000001	com.iflex.fcatservic.es.ServiceException	▲ ▼
1	2012-04-27 20:02:15.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfiguration	Error	10000001	com.iflex.fcatservic.es.ServiceException	▲ ▼
1	2012-04-27 20:02:15.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfiguration	Error	10000001	com.iflex.fcatservic.es.ServiceException	▲ ▼
1	2012-04-27 20:02:15.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfiguration	Error	10000001	java.lang.ClassNotFoundException: com.iflex.fcatservic.es.ServiceException	▲ ▼
1	2012-04-27 20:02:15.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfiguration	Error	10000001	com.iflex.fcatservic.es.ServiceException	▲ ▼
1	2012-04-27 20:02:15.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfiguration	Error	10000001	com.iflex.fcatservic.es.ServiceException	▲ ▼
1	2012-04-27 14:33:41.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfiguration	Error	10000001	com.iflex.fcatservic.es.ServiceException	▲ ▼
1	2012-04-27 14:33:41.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfiguration	Error	10000001	com.iflex.fcatservic.es.ServiceException	▲ ▼
1	2012-04-27 14:33:41.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfiguration	Error	10000001	java.lang.ClassNotFoundException: com.iflex.fcatservic.es.ServiceException	▲ ▼
1	2012-04-27 14:33:41.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfiguration	Error	10000001	java.lang.ClassNotFoundException: com.iflex.fcatservic.es.ServiceException	▲ ▼

Next

Field Description

Column Name	Description
ID	[Display] This column displays the Id.
Date	[Display] This column displays the date of the log.
Component	[Display] This column displays the component of the log.
Method	[Display] This column displays the method of the log..
Log Level	[Display] This column displays the level of the log.
MsgId	[Display] This column displays the message id of the log.
Message	[Display] This column displays the message of the log.

5. Click the **Previous** or the **Next** button to navigate to the next or the previous screen.

20. Host Interface Log

The table host audit log is used to hold the audited information about the interaction between the two systems.

To view host interface log.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **System Maintenaces > Host interface log**. The system displays the **View Host Audit Log** screen.

View Host Audit Log

View Host Audit Log

28-04-2012 16:35:36

User Type: <input type="text" value="HELPDESK USER"/>	Channel User Id: <input type="text"/>
Transaction: <input type="text" value="All"/>	Error Code: <input type="text"/>
Status: <input type="text" value="All"/>	Host ID: <input type="text" value="All"/>
From Date: <input type="text"/>	To Date: <input type="text"/>
Reference No: <input type="text"/>	

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
Channel user Id	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the channel user id.
Transaction	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the transactions from the drop-down list.
Error Code	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the error code.
Status	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the status from the drop-down list.
Host Id	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the host id from the drop-down list.
From Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the from date from the pick list for the search criteria.
To Date	[Optional, PickList] Select the to date from the pick list for the search criteria.
Reference No	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the reference number.

3. Enter the search criteria.
4. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Host Audit Logs** screen with the search result.

21. User Loggin

This transaction allows you to track and log user activities during their login session. With 'User Logging', Bank can get the desired logs, without restricting other users from accessing the application.

To set user preferences.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **System Logs > User Logging**. The system displays the **User Logging** screen.

User Logging

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	<p>[Mandatory,Dropdown]</p> <p>This field displays the list of all user types supported.</p>

Field Name	Description
Channel User Id	<p>[Optional, Input,15]</p> <p>Select channel user id for narrow search.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts with • Ends with • Equals • Contains
Customer Id	<p>[Optional, Input,20]</p> <p>Select channel user Id for narrow search.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts with • Ends with • Equals • Contains

3. Click **Search** button. The system will display following detailed screen.

User Logging

Channel User Id	Name	Customer Id	Customer Name	Channel
subthredd	Subit Sarma	004007478	Subit Sarma	Internet Banking

Column Description

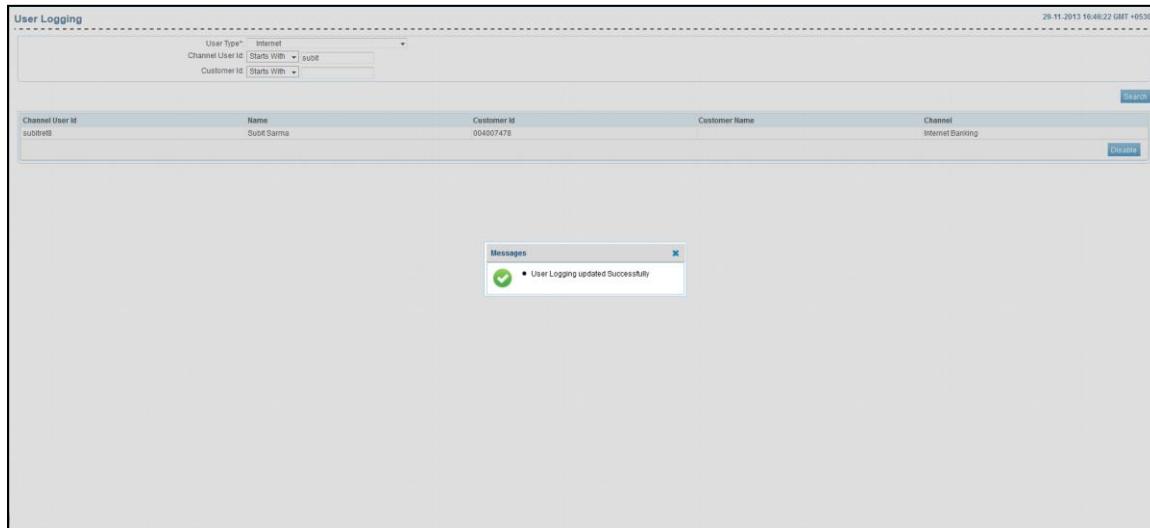
Field Name	Description
Channel User Id	[Display] This field displays the list of all user types supported.
Name	[Display] This field displays the User name of the currently logged-in user.
Customer Id	[Display] This field displays the Customer Id of the currently logged-in user.
Customer Name	[Display] This field displays the Customer Name of the currently logged-in user.

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Channel	[Display] This field displays the channel in which the user is currently logged-in.
---------	--

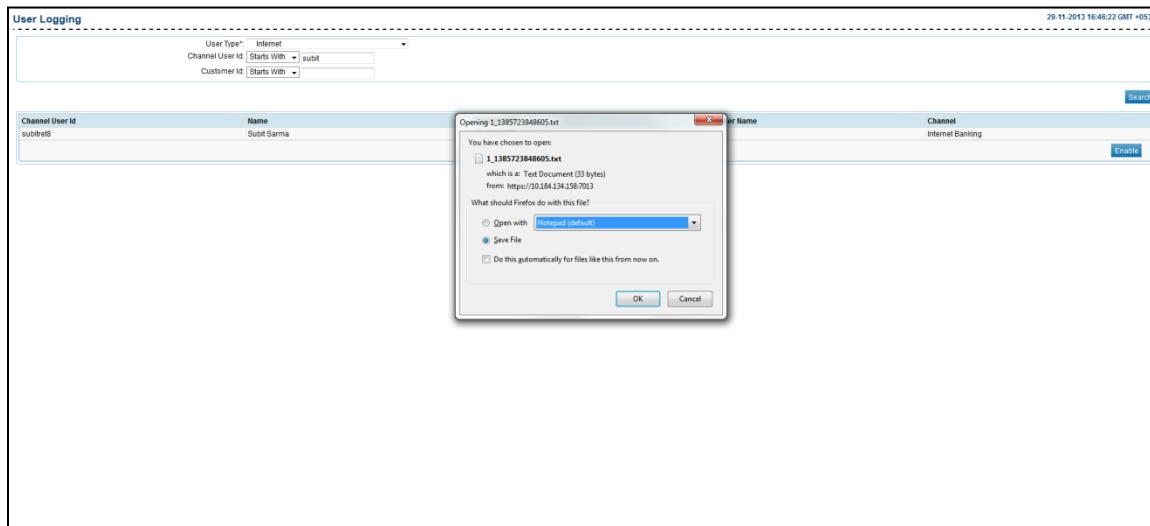
4. Click **Enable/Disable** button .Enable action button starts the user logging process, while Disable stops the user logging process. The system will display following detailed screen.

User Logging - Enabled



The screenshot shows the 'User Logging' interface. The 'User Type' dropdown is set to 'Internet'. The 'Channel User Id' and 'Customer Id' dropdowns both have 'Starts With' selected. The 'Name' field contains 'Subit Sarma'. The 'Customer Id' field contains '004007478'. The 'Customer Name' and 'Channel' fields are empty. The 'Enable' button is visible. A message box in the center says 'Messages' with a green checkmark and the text 'User Logging updated Successfully'.

User Logging - Disabled



The screenshot shows the 'User Logging' interface with the same user details as the previous screen. The 'Enable' button is clicked, and a file download dialog box appears. The dialog shows the file path 'Opening 1_138572384605.txt', the file type 'Text Document (33 bytes)', and the source 'https://10.184.134.198:7013'. It asks 'What should Firefox do with this file?' with options 'Open with Notepad (default)' (selected), 'Save file', and 'Do this automatically for files like this from now on.' The 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons are at the bottom.

5. Disable button is displayed once **Enable** is clicked for particular user for user logging. On clicking **Disable** button the Audit log is generated and you can save it on you computer.

22. Preferences

The Preferences option allows you to change the user ID, set the preferred language, Landing page. The user can access favorite transactions and accounts directly instead of accessing it through the main menu.

To set user preferences.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Services > Preferences**. The system displays the **Preferences** screen.

Preferences

20-11-2012 16:27:35

Set User ID	Existing User ID: MADMIN	View User ID Policy
Specify New User ID: <input type="text"/>		
Set Language Preference		
Language: <input type="button" value="Default"/>		
Set Landing Page		
Transaction List: <input type="button" value="Select"/>		
<input type="button" value="Set Preference"/>		

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Set User ID	
Existing User ID	[Display] This field displays the existing user ID.
Specify New User ID	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 15] Type the new user ID in this field.
Set Language Preference	
Language	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the preferred language from the drop-down list.
Set Landing Page	
Transaction List	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the transaction list from the drop-down list. The selected transaction will be set as the landing page.
<p>3. Enter the required details.</p> <p>4. Click the View User Id policy link to view the User id policy OR Click the Set Preference button. The system displays the Preferences - Verify screen.</p>	

Preferences - Verify

Preferences

28-04-2012 15:12:33

Preferences

Landing Transaction : ACTIVATE USER

Back Confirm

5. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Preferences - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Back** button to change the user preferences.

Preferences - Confirm

Status Messages

Set user preferences successfully.

Preferences

28-04-2012 15:13:52

Preferences

Landing Transaction : ACTIVATE USER

OK

6. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Preferences** screen..

23. Change Password

This option allows you to change the login or transaction password

To change the password

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate **Default Transaction > Change Password**.The system displays the **Change Password** screen.

Change Password

Change Password

04-05-2012 17:16:28

User Id : MIADMIN	Virtual Keyboard :
Change Option : Login Password	<input type="text"/>
Enter Old Password :	<input type="text"/>
New Password :	<input type="text"/>
Confirm New Password :	<input type="text"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use virtual keyboard <input type="checkbox"/> Click here to enter by hovering	
<input type="button" value="Clear"/> <input type="button" value="Change"/>	
Policy to be followed <p>Password should be minimum 8 characters. Password should be maximum 20 characters. Password can contain lowercase alphabets. Password can contain uppercase alphabets. Password can contain numeric characters. Password should contain atleast 1 Lowercase alphabets. Password should contain atleast 1 Uppercase alphabets. Password should contain atleast 1 Special characters. Password should contain atleast 1 Numeric characters. Password must contain one of the following as first char : -- Lowercase alphabets -- Uppercase alphabets -- Numeric characters Password must contain one of the following as last char : -- Lowercase alphabets -- Uppercase alphabets -- Numeric characters Allowed Special characters . -- Password can contain 5 successive characters. Password can contain 5 repetitions.</p>	

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Id	[Display] This field displays your user id.
Change Option	[Mandatory, Dropdown] Select the login or transaction password which is to be changed.
Note: You can enter details in the below fields using virtual keyboard by checking the check-box Use Virtual Keyboard or can manually enter details.	
Enter Old Password	[Mandatory, Numeric,] Type the old password.
New Password	[Mandatory, Numeric] Type your New Password.
Note: This new password should be as per Password Policy (displayed below the text fields in the above screen) set by the bank.	
Confirm New Password	[Mandatory, Numeric] Type the new password.

Field Name	Description
Use virtual keyboard	<p>[Optional, Checkbox]</p> <p>Check this checkbox if you want to use Virtual Keyboard.</p> <p>Note: Option to enter space is not provided on virtual keyboard.</p>
Click here to enter by hovering	<p>[Optional, Checkbox]</p> <p>Check this checkbox if you want to enter password by hovering. Using this option, password can be entered by hovering i.e by moving the mouse over the virtual keyboard letters, without clicking on any letter.</p> <p>Note: This checkbox is enabled only when Use Virtual Keyboard checkbox is checked.</p>

3. Click the **Change** button. The system displays **Change Password – Verify** screen.

OR

Click the **Clear** button to clear the fields.

Change Password – Verify

Change Password - Verify		04-05-2012 17:21:21
Do you want to change your login password?		
		Edit Confirm

4. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays **Change Password – Confirm** screen with the status message.

OR

Click the **Edit** button to edit the entered details.

Change Password – Confirm

Change Password - Confirm		04-05-2012 17:21:21
 Password Changed Successfully		
		OK
Your login password has been changed successfully		

5. Click the **OK** button. The system displays initial **Change Password** screen.

24. Session Summary

This option allows you to track activity details of last five logins. You can view the entire session summary of the previous five log sessions, and transactions carried out in each session along with the transactions' status and time.

To view user session

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Default Transaction >Session Summary**. The system displays **Session Summary** screen.

Session Summary

Session Summary				28-04-2012 15:02:28
Channel User Id	Channel	Session Start	Session	
SUPERADMIN	Intranet	28-04-2012 14:56:34		View Session Info
SUPERADMIN	Intranet	28-04-2012 14:44:20		View Session Info
SUPERADMIN	Intranet	28-04-2012 14:40:26		View Session Info
SUPERADMIN	Intranet	28-04-2012 13:32:25		View Session Info
SUPERADMIN	Intranet	28-04-2012 12:21:04		View Session Info

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Channel User Id	[Display] This field displays the channel user IDs accessed during the session.
Channel	[Display] This field displays the channel accessed during the session.
Session Start	[Display] This field displays the date and time of access.

3. Click the **View Session Info** link to view the list of transactions done for the session specified. The system displays the **View User Session** screen with all the transactions carried out by the user in that session.

Session Summary – View Session Info

Session Summary			28-04-2012 15:05:32
Channel User Id	SUPERADMIN	Session Start	28-04-2012 14:44:20
			Time for Refresh: <input type="button" value="No Refresh"/> <input type="button" value="Back"/>
Transaction Name	Status	Transaction Date	
Login (LGN)	Success	28-04-2012 14:44:20	
Modify User (URM)	Success	28-04-2012 14:45:31	
Modify User (URM)	Success	28-04-2012 14:45:34	
Modify User (URM)	Success	28-04-2012 14:45:37	
Modify User (URM)	Success	28-04-2012 14:45:42	
Modify User (URM)	Success	28-04-2012 14:46:06	
Modify User (URM)	Success	28-04-2012 14:46:22	
Modify User (URM)	Success	28-04-2012 14:47:08	
Activate User (ACU)	Success	28-04-2012 14:50:56	
Activate User (ACU)	Success	28-04-2012 14:51:20	
Activate User (ACU)	Success	28-04-2012 14:51:38	

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Channel User Id	[Display] This field displays the channel user ID accessed during the session.
Session Start	[Display] This field displays the date and time of access.
Transaction Name	[Display] This field displays the name of the transaction performed.
Status	[Display] This field displays the status of the transaction.

Field Name	Description
Transaction Date	[Display]

This field displays the date and time of the transaction.

4. Click the **Back** button to navigate go to the previous screen.

25. Sitemap

Using this option you can view the list of transactions that can be performed using direct banking.

To view the sitemap

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through **Default Transaction > Sitemap**. The system displays the list of transactions.

Sitemap

Sitemap		12-08-2010 01:53:49 GMT -1000
Role Management	 Create Role	
	 Modify Role	
	 Delete Role	
	 View Role	
User Management	 Create User	
	 Modify User	
	 Activate User	
	 Deactivate User	
	 Lock User	
	 Unlock User	
	 Delete User	
	 Revoke User	
	 View User	
	 Reset Password	
	 Print Welcome Letter, Passwords	
	 Terminate User Session	
Customer Management	 Customer Profile	

3. Click on the transaction that has to be performed. The system displays the appropriate screen.

26. Entity Management

This option allows the admin user to configure the entities and the user types. The admin user can configure the transactions under various user types under an entity using this transaction. This screen displays the Entity and the User types under it. This is further drilled down to the channels under each user type and the transactions mapped under each of these channels.

To map a transaction

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Entity Management > Entity Management**. The system displays the **Entity Management** screen.

Entity Management

11-09-2008 11:27:11	
Entity:	► FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING (B001) ...
Entity:	► HBOS GERMANY (B004) ...
Entity:	► CHINATRUST COMMERCIAL BANK, TAIWAN (B101) ...
Entity:	► CHINATRUST COMMERCIAL BANK, HONGKONG (B102) ...
Entity:	► GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION (F001) ...

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field displays the list of entities to be configured.</p> <p>Click the entity name to view the transactions for that particular entity.</p> <p>3. Click the entity name. The system displays the detail list of transactions configured under that particular entity.</p>

Entity Management

	11-09-2008 11:30:51
Entity:	► FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING (B001) ...
Entity:	► HBOS GERMANY (B004) ...
Entity:	► CHINATRUST COMMERCIAL BANK, TAIWAN (B101) ...
Entity:	► CHINATRUST COMMERCIAL BANK, HONGKONG (B102) ...
	<p>GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION (F001) ...</p> <p>SUPER ADMINISTRATOR (INA) ...</p> <p>INTRANET (11) ...</p> <p>ACTIVATE USER (ACU)</p> <p>MANAGE APPLICATION MESSAGES (C31)</p> <p>MANAGE TIMER SERVICES (C92)</p> <p>VIEW ROUTER LOG (C96)</p> <p>CONFIGURATION PROPERTIES (CN3)</p> <p>VIEW SYSTEM LOGS (CN8)</p> <p>CHANGE PASSWORD (CPW)</p> <p>DEACTIVATE USER (DAU)</p> <p>DATA DICTIONARY (DDC)</p> <p>DELETE USER (DEU)</p> <p>ENTITY MANAGEMENT (EUC)</p> <p>LOCK USER (LOU)</p> <p>MANAGE RULES (MGR)</p> <p>MANAGE PASSWORD POLICY (MPP)</p> <p>Maintain USER LIST (MUL)</p> <p>REVOKE USER (REU)</p> <p>CREATE ROLE (ROC)</p>
Entity:	

4. Click the link adjacent to the transaction channel. The system displays the **Channel Transaction Mapping** screen.
5. Select the appropriate transactions, auth ID and transaction blackout.

Entity Management

Channel Transaction Mapping

11-09-2008 11:47:13

Entity:	GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION (F001)
User Type:	SUPER ADMINISTRATOR (INA)
Channel:	INTRANET (11)
<input type="button" value="Back"/> <input type="button" value="Map Transaction"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Transaction(s) <input type="checkbox"/> Limits <input type="checkbox"/> Init Auth ID <input type="checkbox"/> Txn Blackout	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ACTIVATE USER	<input type="checkbox"/> Select <input type="button" value="▼"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> MANAGE APPLICATION MESSAGES	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Maker Checker <input type="button" value="▼"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> MANAGE TIMER SERVICES	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Select <input type="button" value="▼"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VIEW ROUTER LOG	<input type="checkbox"/> Select <input type="button" value="▼"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CONFIGURATION PROPERTIES	<input type="checkbox"/> Select <input type="button" value="▼"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VIEW SYSTEM LOGS	<input type="checkbox"/> Select <input type="button" value="▼"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CHANGE PASSWORD	<input type="checkbox"/> Maker Checker <input type="button" value="▼"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DEACTIVATE USER	<input type="checkbox"/> Select <input type="button" value="▼"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DATA DICTIONARY	<input type="checkbox"/> Select <input type="button" value="▼"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> UPLOAD USER MANUALS	<input type="checkbox"/> Select <input type="button" value="▼"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> MANAGE FILE UPLOAD	<input type="checkbox"/> Select <input type="button" value="▼"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> LOGIN AUTHENTICATION	<input type="checkbox"/> Select <input type="button" value="▼"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> CREDIT LIMIT ENQUIRY	<input type="checkbox"/> Select <input type="button" value="▼"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CUSTOMER REGISTRATION	<input type="checkbox"/> Select <input type="button" value="▼"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> MAP REPORTS TO USER	<input type="checkbox"/> Select <input type="button" value="▼"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> DRAW DOWN DETAILS	<input type="checkbox"/> Select <input type="button" value="▼"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> BRANCH LOCATIONS	<input type="checkbox"/> Select <input type="button" value="▼"/> <input type="checkbox"/>

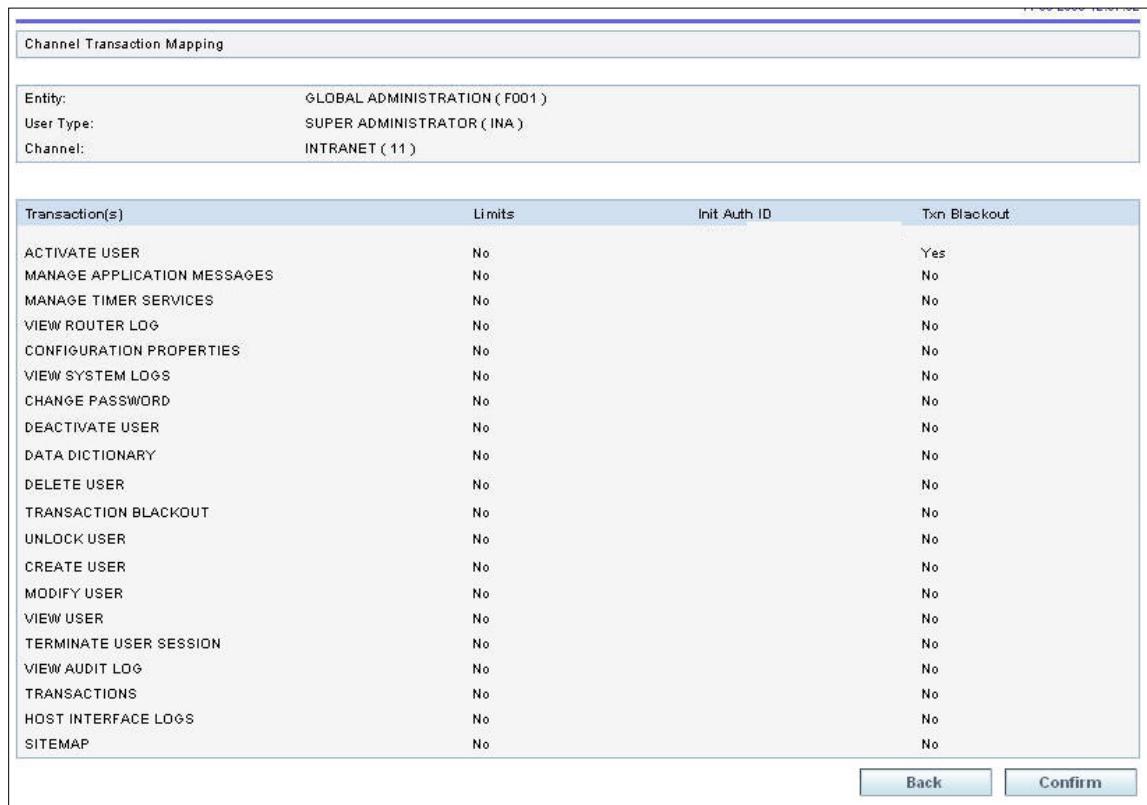
Field Description

Field Name	Description
Transactions	<p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the check box below the Transactions column to map the particular transaction.</p>

Field Name	Description
Limits	[Optional, Check Box] Select the check box below the Limits column to set the limit for the particular transaction.
Init Auth ID	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the Init Auth ID from the drop-down list. It earmarks the transaction for authorisation.
Txn Blackout	[Optional, Check Box] Select the check box below the Txn Blackout column to mark the transaction for blackout.

6. Click the **Map Transaction** button. The system displays the **Entity Management - Verify** screen.
OR
Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Entity Management



Transaction(s)	Limits	Init Auth ID	Txn Blackout
ACTIVATE USER	No		Yes
MANAGE APPLICATION MESSAGES	No		No
MANAGE TIMER SERVICES	No		No
VIEW ROUTER LOG	No		No
CONFIGURATION PROPERTIES	No		No
VIEW SYSTEM LOGS	No		No
CHANGE PASSWORD	No		No
DEACTIVATE USER	No		No
DATA DICTIONARY	No		No
DELETE USER	No		No
TRANSACTION BLACKOUT	No		No
UNLOCK USER	No		No
CREATE USER	No		No
MODIFY USER	No		No
VIEW USER	No		No
TERMINATE USER SESSION	No		No
VIEW AUDIT LOG	No		No
TRANSACTIONS	No		No
HOST INTERFACE LOGS	No		No
SITEMAP	No		No

Back **Confirm**

7. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Entity Management - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Entity Management - Confirm

Status Messages

 Transaction submitted for Entity Management having reference 486153061285549 has been Auto Authorized .

11-09-2008 12:12:59

Channel Transaction Mapping

Entity:	GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION (F001)
User Type:	SUPER ADMINISTRATOR (INA)
Channel:	INTRANET (11)

Transaction(s)

Transaction(s)	Limits	Init Auth ID	Txn Blackout
ACTIVATE USER	No		Yes
MANAGE APPLICATION MESSAGES	No		No
MANAGE TIMER SERVICES	No		No
VIEW ROUTER LOG	No		No
CONFIGURATION PROPERTIES	No		No
VIEW SYSTEM LOGS	No		No
CHANGE PASSWORD	No		No
DEACTIVATE USER	No		No
DATA DICTIONARY	No		No
DELETE USER	No		No
VIEW USER	No		No
TERMINATE USER SESSION	No		No
VIEW AUDIT LOG	No		No
TRANSACTIONS	No		No
HOST INTERFACE LOGS	No		No
SITEMAP	No		No

OK

8. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Entity Management** screen.

27. Security Questions Maintenance

The bank administrator can assign list of security questions to various sets configured. Bank administrator also able to modify or add and remove the security questions assigned in each set whenever required.

To set Security Questions

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Other Maintenances > Security Questions Maintenance**. The system displays the **Security Questions Maintenance** screen.

Security Questions Maintenance

Field Description

Description

Field Name

User Type

[Mandatory, Drop-Down]

Select the user type from the drop-down list.

Description**Field Name**

Select question to add to set [List]
 Select the list of question for selection to add to the set.

Set [Mandatory,Dropdown]
 Select the set for which the you want to set questions

- Click **Submit** button. The system displays the **Security Questions Maintenance Verify** screen.

Security Questions Maintenance Verify

The screenshot shows a web-based application for managing security questions. The title bar reads "Security Questions Maintenance - Verify". The header includes "Entry: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12.01", "User Type: CORPORATE USER", and a timestamp "12-10-2013 14:12:59 GMT +0530".

The main content is divided into three sections:

- Set 1:** Questions include "What is your father's name?", "What is your Mother's name?", "How many Brothers do you have?", "How many Sister do you have?", and "What is your nick Name?".
- Set 2:** Questions include "What is your occupation?", "Which car do you own?", "Who is your Best friend?", "Which is your favourite color?", and "What was your school Name?".
- Set 3:** Questions include "Which city you were born?", "Who is your favourite Teacher?", "Which is your favourite city?", "What is your pets Name?", and "How many pets you have?".

At the bottom right of the form, there are two buttons: "Change" and "Confirm".

- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Security Questions Maintenance Confirm** screen.

Security Questions Maintenance Confirm

Security Questions Maintenance

Security question have been successfully reset
Transaction submitted for Security Questions Maintenance having reference 27900221079154 has been set to status Auto Authorized.
Transaction with reference number 27900221079154 is in Accepted state.

12-10-2013 14:36:17 GMT +0530

Security Questions Maintenance - Confirm

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12.0.1
User Type: CORPORATE USER

Set 1

What is your father's name?
What is your Mother's name?
How many Brothers do you have?
How many Sister do you have?
What is your nick Name?

Set 2

What is your occupation?
Which car do you own?
Who is your Best friend?
Which is your favorite color?
What was your school Name?

Set 3

Which city you were born?
Who is your favorite Teacher?
Which is your favorite city?
What is your pets name?
How many pets you have?

OK

5. Click **OK**.

28. Mailbox

The Mailbox option is an integrated communication system within the internet banking system for you to communicate with the customers and vice versa. It allows you to view all the notifications, alert messages and general messages sent by the customers; allows you to send messages to the customers.

Like popular e-mail clients that you may have used, the Mailbox offers an Inbox - where you can view messages and notifications sent to you, a Send Message facility using which you can send messages to the customer and a Sent folder, which allows you to view all the sent items.

Mail Box functionality is subdivided into the following sub-sections:

- Viewing received messages (Inbox)
- Viewing sent messages (Sent Messages)

28.1. Viewing Received Message

The Inbox folder stores all the bulletin messages sent to you. You can view the individual messages by clicking on the sender's name. The following procedure explains the steps to access Inbox and view a message stored within it.

To view received messages

6. Navigate through the menus to **Service > Mailbox**. The system displays the **Messages** screen.

Mailbox

Inbox > Interactions								
Message Id	Select	Sender	Sender Entity	Customer Id	Received	Expires	Is Read	Actions
143060721018691		Debit Cards	Shalendra SHCORP1	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	096005873	21-08-2013 11:28:57	21-01-2014 00:00:00	
16311665019132		Demand Draft and Cheques	Shalendra Corpadmin	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	096005873	21-08-2013 14:27:26	21-01-2014 00:00:00	
183244823018888		Debit Cards	Shalendra Corpadmin	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	096005873	21-08-2013 11:53:33	21-01-2014 00:00:00	
183244823018888		Debit Cards	Shalendra Corpadmin	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	096005873	21-08-2013 11:53:33	21-01-2014 00:00:00	
132894607025771		Demat Account and Trading	RET USER1	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	096005851	02-09-2013 11:07:55	02-02-2014 00:00:00	
199862025025768		axxx	RET USER1	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	096005851	02-09-2013 11:06:10	02-02-2014 00:00:00	
81100335015781		Debit Cards	SANJEEET RAO	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	094005632	14-08-2013 10:10:43	14-01-2014 00:00:00	
765636991018250		Debit Cards	TYAGI GAURAV	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	094005632	20-08-2013 16:48:27	20-01-2014 00:00:00	
125036448018223		Debit Cards	TYAGI GAURAV	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	094005632	20-08-2013 16:46:11	20-01-2014 00:00:00	
271110958018237		Demand Draft and Cheques	TYAGI GAURAV	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	091003250	20-08-2013 16:46:54	20-01-2014 00:00:00	

7. Click the **Inbox** tab. The system displays following screen.

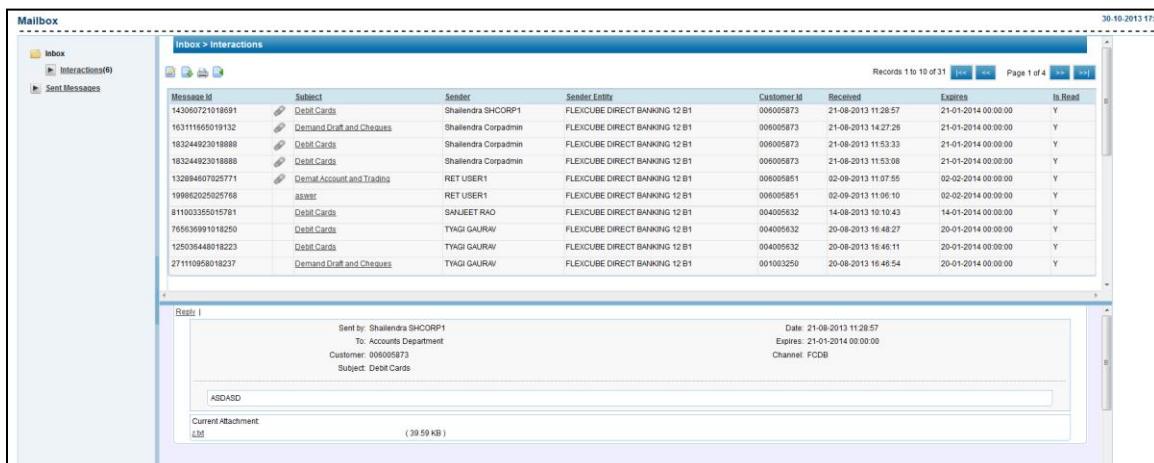
Mailbox Inbox

Inbox > Interactions								
Message Id	Select	Sender	Sender Entity	Customer Id	Received	Expires	Is Read	Actions
143060721018691		Debit Cards	Shalendra SHCORP1	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	096005873	21-08-2013 11:28:57	21-01-2014 00:00:00	
16311665019132		Demand Draft and Cheques	Shalendra Corpadmin	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	096005873	21-08-2013 14:27:26	21-01-2014 00:00:00	
183244823018888		Debit Cards	Shalendra Corpadmin	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	096005873	21-08-2013 11:53:33	21-01-2014 00:00:00	
183244823018888		Debit Cards	Shalendra Corpadmin	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	096005873	21-08-2013 11:53:33	21-01-2014 00:00:00	
132894607025771		Demat Account and Trading	RET USER1	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	096005851	02-09-2013 11:07:55	02-02-2014 00:00:00	
199862025025768		axxx	RET USER1	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	096005851	02-09-2013 11:06:10	02-02-2014 00:00:00	
81100335015781		Debit Cards	SANJEEET RAO	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	094005632	14-08-2013 10:10:43	14-01-2014 00:00:00	
765636991018250		Debit Cards	TYAGI GAURAV	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	094005632	20-08-2013 16:48:27	20-01-2014 00:00:00	
125036448018223		Debit Cards	TYAGI GAURAV	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	094005632	20-08-2013 16:46:11	20-01-2014 00:00:00	
271110958018237		Demand Draft and Cheques	TYAGI GAURAV	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	091003250	20-08-2013 16:46:54	20-01-2014 00:00:00	

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Message Id	[Display] This field displays the system generated conversation/message id.
Subject	[Display] This field displays the descriptive synopsis of the message. It also acts as a link to access the message.
	Note: This icon  between the message id and subject column shows that the message has some attachments.
Sender	[Display] This field displays the name of the sender of the message. If the message has been sent by the bank, then the Department Name will be displayed as the Sender. The names for the departments ids are already maintained in the system. If the message has been sent by another user, then the customer id for which the mail is being sent will be displayed as the sender.
Customer Id	[Display] This field displays the customer id.
Received	[Display] This field displays the date on which the message was received.
Expires	[Display] This field displays the expiry date for the transaction.
Is Read	[Display] This field displays the Is Read flag as Y/N.

8. Click on **Subject** link to view the message. The system displays following screen.



The screenshot shows the Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking 12.0.2.0.0 Core Mailbox interface. The left sidebar shows navigation links: Inbox, Interactions (9), and Sent Messages. The main area is titled 'Inbox > Interactions' and displays a list of messages. The message list table has columns: Message Id, Subject, Sender, Sender.Entity, Customer.Id, Received, Expires, and Is Read. The table shows 10 records out of 31. The 'Subject' column contains links to view the message details. The message details view shows the message header (Sent by: Shailendra SHORP1, To: Accounts Department, Customer: 006005873, Subject: Debit Cards), the message body (ADSADS), and a note about a current attachment (39.59 kB).

9. Click the **reply** link in order to reply to the current message. The system displays below screen.

The screenshot shows the 'Mailbox' interface with the 'Interactions' list. The list displays 10 records, with the first few entries being:

Message Id	Subject	Sender	Sender Entity	Customer Id	Received	Expires	Is Read
143060721018691	Debit Cards	Shailendra SHCORP1	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	006005873	21-08-2013 11:28:57	21-01-2014 00:00:00	Y
163111965019132	Demand Draft and Cheques	Shailendra Corpadmin	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	006005873	21-08-2013 14:27:26	21-01-2014 00:00:00	Y
183244923018888	Debit Cards	Shailendra Corpadmin	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	006005873	21-08-2013 11:53:33	21-01-2014 00:00:00	Y
183244923018888	Debit Cards	Shailendra Corpadmin	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	006005873	21-08-2013 11:53:08	21-01-2014 00:00:00	Y

The 'Send a message' window is open, showing a text input field and an 'Add Attachment' button. The status bar at the bottom indicates 'Sent by: Shailendra SHCORP1' and 'Date: 21-08-2013 11:28:57'.

10. Type the reply message. Add any attachments if required.

11. Click the **Send** button. The system displays the confirmation message of reply sent.

12. Click or to navigate to the next or previous page in the list, respectively.

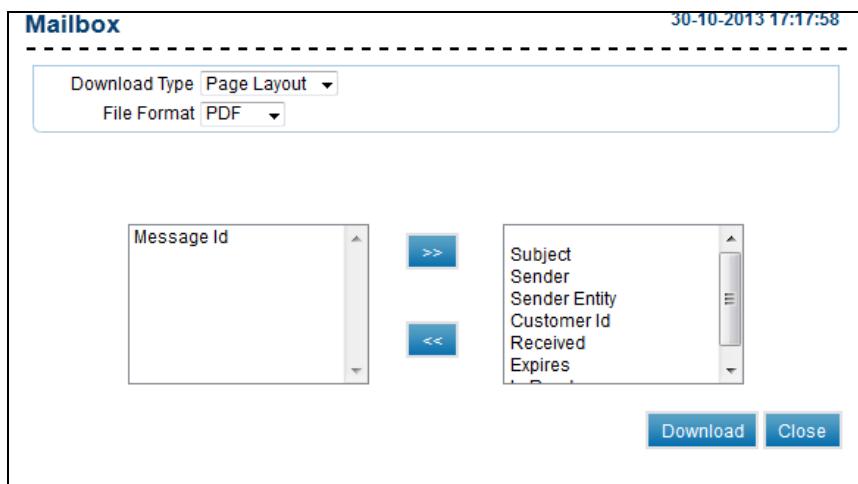
13. Click or to navigate to the first or last page in the list, respectively.

14. Click on **Edit** button if you wish to edit the number of columns displayed. You can decide the number of columns to be displayed along with their position using this option.
OR

Click the **Print** button to print the data.
OR

Click the optimize data icon to optimize the data/details displayed among columns.
OR

Click the **Download** button to download the attachments/messages. The system displays the download dialog screen.



15. Specify the details like download type and click the **Download** to download the details.

28.2. Sent Messages

To view sent messages

16. Navigate through the menus to **Service > Mailbox**. The system displays the **Messages** screen.

Mailbox

Message Id	Subject	Sender	Sender Entity	Customer Id	Received	Expires	Is Read
143060721018691	Debit Cards	Shailendra SHCORP1	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	006005873	21-08-2013 11:28:57	21-01-2014 00:00:00	Y
163111665019132	Demand Draft and Cheques	Shailendra Corpadmin	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	006005873	21-08-2013 14:27:26	21-01-2014 00:00:00	Y
183244823018888	Debit Cards	Shailendra Corpadmin	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	006005873	21-08-2013 11:53:33	21-01-2014 00:00:00	Y
183244823018888	Debit Cards	Shailendra Corpadmin	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	006005873	21-08-2013 11:53:33	21-01-2014 00:00:00	Y
13289460705771	Demat Account and Trading	RET USER1	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	006005851	02-09-2013 11:07:55	02-02-2014 00:00:00	Y
199862025025768	answer	RET USER1	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	006005851	02-09-2013 11:06:10	02-02-2014 00:00:00	Y
811003355015781	Debit Cards	SANJEEV RAO	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	004005632	14-08-2013 10:10:43	14-01-2014 00:00:00	Y
765630991010250	Debit Cards	TYAGI GAURAV	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	004005632	20-08-2013 16:48:27	20-01-2014 00:00:00	Y
125036448018223	Debit Cards	TYAGI GAURAV	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	004005632	20-08-2013 16:48:11	20-01-2014 00:00:00	Y
27110958018237	Demand Draft and Cheques	TYAGI GAURAV	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	001003250	20-08-2013 16:48:54	20-01-2014 00:00:00	Y

17. Click the **Sent Message** tab. The system displays following screen.

Mailbox

Message Id	Subject	To	Receiver Entity	Customer Id	Sent	Expires
183244823018888	Debit Cards	Shailendra Corpadmin	B001	006005873	30-10-2013 17:20:33	28-02-2014 00:00:00

Field Description

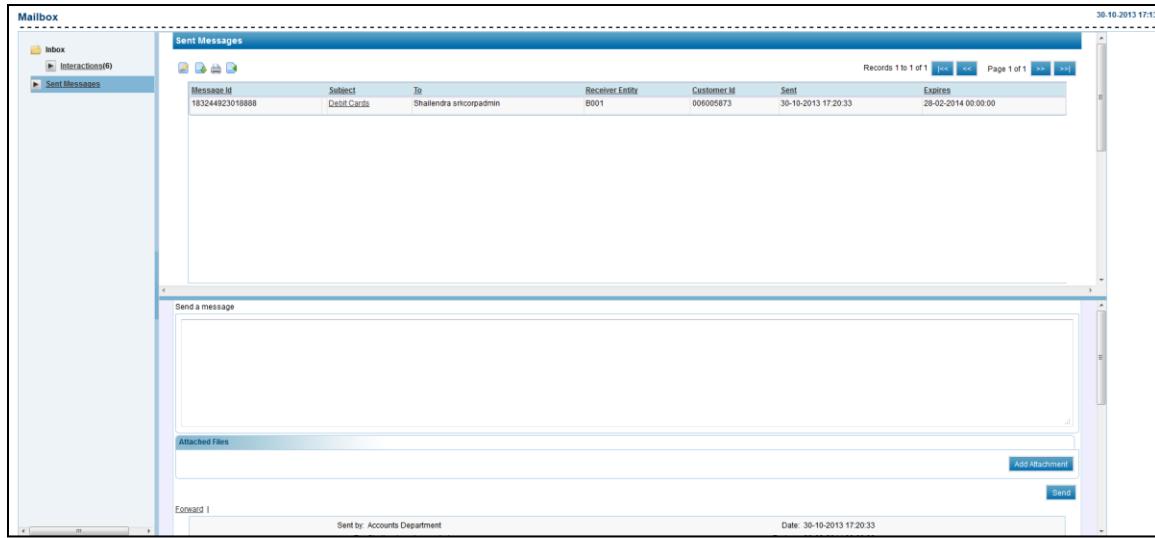
Field Name	Description
Message Id	[Display] This field displays the system generated conversation/message id.
Subject	[Display] This field displays the descriptive synopsis of the message. It also acts as a link to access the message.

Note: This icon  between the message id and subject column shows that the message has some attachments.

Field Name	Description
To	[Display] This field displays the name of the receiver to which message has been sent.
Customer Id	[Display] This field displays the customer id.
Sent	[Display] This field displays the date on which the message was sent.
Expires	[Display] This field displays the expiry date for the transaction.

18. Click the **subject** link to view any sent message. The system displays below screen.

19. Click the **Forward** link in order to forward the current message. The system displays below screen.



20. Type the message and Click the **Send** button. The system displays Confirmation message for the message sent.

29. Manage Policies

The bank administrator can set user ID and password policy for different user types for available channels. The parameters can be set-up at each entity. The **Manage Policy** option allows the bank administrator to select the user type and type of policy which is to be set up.

To set a password policy

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Maintenances > Manage Policy**. The system displays the **Manage Policy** screen.

Manage Policy



The screenshot shows a web-based application interface for managing policies. At the top, there is a header bar with the title 'Manage Policy' on the left and the date '07-12-2012 13:31:57' on the right. Below the header, there are two dropdown menus: 'User Type' containing 'Internet and Mobile Banking' and 'Select Policy type' containing 'Login Password Policy'. At the bottom right of the form area is a blue 'Get Details' button.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.</p>

Field Name	Description
Select Policy Type	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the password policy from the drop-down list. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Login Password Policy • Transaction Password Policy • User ID Policy <p>3. Select the user type and login password policy from the drop-down list.</p> <p>4. Click the Get Details button. The system displays the Manage Policy screen.</p> <p>5. Select the appropriate password policy details. Here details are shown for Login Password Policy.</p>

Manage Policy – Login Password Policy

Manage Policy

Entity : FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type : RETAIL USER - GOLD
Channel Group : Internet and Mobile Banking
Channel : Internet, Mobile Browser, Mobile Application
Policy : Login Password Policy

07-12-2012 13:35:34

Lowercase Alphabets Allowed : <input type="checkbox"/> Yes	Mandatory : <input type="checkbox"/> 2		
Uppercase Alphabets Allowed : <input type="checkbox"/> Yes	Mandatory : <input type="checkbox"/> 0		
Numbers Allowed : <input type="checkbox"/> Yes	Mandatory : <input type="checkbox"/> 2		
Special Characters Allowed : <input type="checkbox"/> Yes	Mandatory : <input type="checkbox"/> 0		
Minimum Length : <input type="checkbox"/> 7	Maximum Number Of Repetitions Allowed : <input type="checkbox"/> 5		
Maximum Length : <input type="checkbox"/> 20	Maximum No. Of Successions Allowed : <input type="checkbox"/> 5		
First Character :			
<input type="checkbox"/> Special characters	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Lower Case	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Upper Case	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Numbers
Last Character :	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Lower Case	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Upper Case	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Numbers
<input type="checkbox"/> Special characters	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Lower Case	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Upper Case	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Numbers
Number of Unsuccessful Attempts Allowed : <input type="checkbox"/> 3	>Password History Size : <input type="checkbox"/> 7	Maximum Expiry Period : <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Years <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Months <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Days	Maximum Expiry Period : <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Years <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Months <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Days
>Password Minimum Expiry Period : <input type="checkbox"/> 0 Days	Maximum Expiry Period : <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Years <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Months <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Days	Maximum Expiry Period : <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Years <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Months <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Days	Maximum Expiry Period : <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Years <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Months <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Days
Forced Reset Of Password With Change In <input type="checkbox"/> Policy :			

Back | Modify

Manage Policy – User ID Policy

Manage Policy

Entity : FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type : REGISTERED USERS
Channel Group : Internet and Mobile Banking
Channel : Internet, Mobile Browser, Java Application Based Mobile
Policy : User ID Policy

28-11-2013 16:15:43 GMT +0530

Lowercase Alphabets Allowed : <input type="checkbox"/> Yes	Mandatory : <input type="checkbox"/> 0		
Uppercase Alphabets Allowed : <input type="checkbox"/> Yes	Mandatory : <input type="checkbox"/> 0		
Numbers Allowed : <input type="checkbox"/> Yes	Mandatory : <input type="checkbox"/> 0		
Special Characters Allowed : <input type="checkbox"/> Yes	Mandatory : <input type="checkbox"/> 0		
Minimum Length : <input type="checkbox"/> 4	Maximum Number Of Repetitions Allowed : <input type="checkbox"/> 99		
Maximum Length : <input type="checkbox"/> 4	Maximum No. Of Successions Allowed : <input type="checkbox"/> 99		
First Character :			
<input type="checkbox"/> Special characters	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Lower Case	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Upper Case	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Numbers
Last Character :	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Lower Case	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Upper Case	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Numbers
<input type="checkbox"/> Special characters	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Lower Case	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Upper Case	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Numbers
Maximum Expiry Period : <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Years <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Months <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Days			

Back | Modify

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This column displays the entity name.
User Type	[Display] This column displays the name of the user.
Channel Group	[Display] This column displays the channel group for which the policy is being set.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the channel for which the policy is being set.
Policy	[Display] This column displays the password policy set to the user type.
Lowercase Alphabets Allowed	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select whether the lowercase alphabets are allowed in a password. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• No• Yes
Mandatory	[Conditional, Drop-Down] Select the number of lowercase characters allowed in a password from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0• 1• 2• 3• 4• 5
Uppercase Alphabets Allowed	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select whether the uppercase alphabets are allowed in a password from the Dropdown list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• No• Yes

Field Name	Description
Mandatory	<p>[Conditional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the number of uppercase characters allowed in a password from the drop-down list.</p> <p>This drop-down list is disabled if No is selected in Uppercase Alphabets Allowed.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 • 1 • 2 • 3 • 4 • 5
Numbers Allowed	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select numbers allowed from the drop-down list to allow numeric values in the password.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No • Yes
Mandatory	<p>[Conditional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the number of numeric characters allowed in a password from the drop-down list.</p> <p>This drop-down list is disabled if No is selected in Numbers Allowed.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 • 1 • 2 • 3 • 4 • 5
Special Characters Allowed	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select special characters allowed from the drop-down list to allow special characters in the password.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No • Yes

Field Name	Description
Mandatory	<p>[Conditional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the number of special characters allowed in a password from the drop-down list.</p> <p>This drop-down list is disabled if No is selected in Numbers Allowed.</p>
Minimum Length	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the minimum password length from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 • 5 • 6 • 7 • 8 • 9 • 10
Maximum No.Of Repetitions Allowed	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the maximum number of repetitions allowed from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <p>[0-20]</p>
Maximum Length	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the maximum password length from the drop-down list.</p>
Maximum No. Of Successions Allowed	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the number of successful attempts allowed to enter a password from the drop-down list.</p>

Field Name	Description
First Character In Password	<p>[Mandatory, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the check box to select the first character of the password.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Special character: If this check box is selected then user can enter special characters as first character of the password. • Lower Case: If this check box is selected then user can enter first character in lower case. • Upper Case: If this check box is selected then user can enter first character in upper case. • Numbers: If this check box is selected then user can enter first character as numeric
Last Character In Password	<p>[Mandatory, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the check box to select the last character of the password.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Special character: If this check box is selected then user can enter special characters as last character of the password • Lower Case: If this check box is selected then user can enter last character in lower case • Upper Case: If this check box is selected then user can enter last character in upper case • Numbers: If this check box is selected then user can enter last character as numeric.
Number of Unsuccessful Attempts Allowed	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the number of unsuccessful attempts allowed from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The account will be locked after the specified number of attempts.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; background-color: #e0f2f1; margin-top: 5px;"> <p>Note : This field will be enabled only for password policy</p> </div>
Password History Size	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the password history from the drop-down list.</p> <p>System retains a log of old passwords which can not be repeated.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; background-color: #e0f2f1; margin-top: 5px;"> <p>Note : This field will be enabled only for password policy</p> </div>
Password Minimum Expiry Period	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the password minimum expiry period from the drop-down list.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; background-color: #e0f2f1; margin-top: 5px;"> <p>Note : This field will be enabled only for password policy</p> </div>

Field Name	Description
Maximum Expiry Period	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the password maximum expiry period in years, month and days from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Years - [0-10] • Months - [0-11] • Days - [0-30] <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; background-color: #e6f2ff;"> <p>Note: The period set cannot be less than the minimum password expiry period.</p> </div>
Password Hibernation Period	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the password hibernation period from the drop-down list.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; background-color: #e6f2ff;"> <p>Note : This field will be enabled only for password policy</p> </div>
Forced Reset Of Password With Change In Policy	<p>[Mandatory, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the Forced Reset Of Password With Change In Policy check box this forces the users to change password with each change in the password policy.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; background-color: #e6f2ff;"> <p>Note : This field will be enabled only for password policy</p> </div>

6. Click the **Modify** button. The system displays the **Manage Password Policy - Verify** screen.
OR
Click the **Back** button to return to the previous screen.

Manage Password Policy - Verify

Manage Password Policy - Verify

Entity : FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING (2 B1) 07-12-2012 16:59:12

User Type : RETAIL USER - GOLD

Channel Group : Internet and Mobile Banking

Channel : Internet, Mobile Browser, Mobile Application

Password Policy : Login Password Policy

Lowercase Alphabets Allowed :	<input type="button" value="Yes"/>	Mandatory :	<input type="button" value="2"/>						
Uppercase Alphabets Allowed :	<input type="button" value="Yes"/>	Mandatory :	<input type="button" value="0"/>						
Numbers Allowed :	<input type="button" value="Yes"/>	Mandatory :	<input type="button" value="2"/>						
Special Characters Allowed :	<input type="button" value="Yes"/>	Mandatory :	<input type="button" value="0"/>						
Minimum Length :	<input type="button" value="7"/>	Maximum Number Of Repetitions Allowed :	<input type="button" value="5"/>						
Maximum Length :	<input type="button" value="20"/>	Maximum No. Of Successions Allowed :	<input type="button" value="5"/>						
First Character In Password :									
<input type="checkbox"/> Special characters	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Lower Case	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Upper Case	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Numbers						
Last Character In Password :									
<input type="checkbox"/> Special characters	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Lower Case	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Upper Case	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Numbers						
Number of Unsuccessful Attempts Allowed :	<input type="button" value="3"/>	Password History Size :		<input type="button" value="7"/>					
Password Minimum Expiry Period :	<input type="button" value="0"/>	Days	Maximum Expiry Period :	<input type="button" value="3"/>	Years	<input type="button" value="2"/>	Months	<input type="button" value="2"/>	Days
Password Hibernation Period :	<input type="button" value="0"/>	Years	<input type="button" value="6"/>	Months	<input type="button" value="0"/>	Days			
<input type="button" value="Change"/> <input type="button" value="Confirm"/>									

7. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Manage Password Policy - Confirm** screen with the status message.

OR

Click the **Change** button to go to the previous screen.

Manage Password Policy - Confirm

>Password policy will be modified successfully only after next restart.
Transaction submitted for Manage Policies having reference 547679023323703 has been Auto Authorized.

07-12-2012 16:59:12

Manage Password Policy - Confirm

Entity : FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	User Type : RETAIL USER - GOLD		
Channel Group : Internet and Mobile Banking	Channel : Internet, Mobile Browser, Mobile Application		
Entity : FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	User Type : RETAIL USER - GOLD		
Channel Group : Internet and Mobile Banking	Channel : Internet, Mobile Browser, Mobile Application		
Password Policy : Login Password Policy			
Lowercase Alphabets Allowed : <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	Mandatory : <input type="text" value="2"/>		
Uppercase Alphabets Allowed : <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	Mandatory : <input type="text" value="0"/>		
Numbers Allowed : <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	Mandatory : <input type="text" value="2"/>		
Special Characters Allowed : <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	Mandatory : <input type="text" value="0"/>		
Minimum Length : <input type="text" value="7"/>	Maximum Number Of Repetitions Allowed : <input type="text" value="5"/>		
Maximum Length : <input type="text" value="20"/>	Maximum No. Of Successions Allowed : <input type="text" value="5"/>		
First Character In Password :			
<input type="checkbox"/> Special characters	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Lower Case	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Upper Case	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Numbers
Last Character In Password :			
<input type="checkbox"/> Special characters	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Lower Case	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Upper Case	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Numbers
Number of Unsuccessful Attempts Allowed : <input type="text" value="3"/>			
Password History Size : <input type="text" value="7"/>			
Password Minimum Expiry Period : <input type="text" value="0"/> Days			
Maximum Expiry Period : <input type="text" value="3"/> Years <input type="text" value="2"/> Months <input type="text" value="2"/> Days			
Password Hibernation Period : <input type="text" value="0"/> Years <input type="text" value="6"/> Months <input type="text" value="0"/> Days			

OK

8. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Manage Policy** screen.

30. Transaction Cutoff

Using this option, the bank administrator, can define the weekly calendar or a particular date (time period) for which a particular payment type will be enabled for a specific user type.

To set the transaction cutoff

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Maintenance > Transaction CutOff**. The system displays the **Transaction Cutoff** screen.

Transaction Cutoff

Transaction Cutoff		30-04-2012 16:21:22
User Type-Channel	Internet	<input type="button" value="Create"/> <input type="button" value="Search"/>

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type -Channel	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the user type from the drop-down list.</p> <p>3. Select the user type-channel from the drop-down list.</p> <p>4. Click the Search button. The system displays the Search Transaction Cutoff screen.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>Click the Create button. The system displays the Create Transaction Cutoff screen.</p>

Search Transaction Cutoff

Search Transaction Cutoff

30-04-2012 16:23:17

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Channel: Internet
Payment Type: DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (DFT)

Back Search

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the entity of the selected user type.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the selected user type.
Channel	[Display] This field displays the transaction operation channel related to the role.
Payment Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the payment type from the drop-down list.
	5. Select the Payment type. 6. Click the Search button. The system displays the Search Transaction Cutoff screen. OR Click the Back button the system displays the previous screen.

Search Transaction Cutoff

Search Transaction Cutoff

30-04-2012 16:29:26

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Channel: Internet
Payment Type: BULK DOMESTIC TRANSFER (VPU)

Back Search

Payment Type: BULK DOMESTIC TRANSFER

Effective Date: 25-04-2012

Day	Start Time	End Time
WEDNESDAY	17:00	23:00

Effective Date: 05-04-2012

Day	Start Time	End Time
SUNDAY	00:00	23:59
MONDAY	00:00	23:59
TUESDAY	00:00	23:59
WEDNESDAY	00:00	23:59
THURSDAY	00:00	23:59
FRIDAY	00:00	23:59
SATURDAY	00:00	23:59

Date	Start Time	End Time
01-05-2012	00:00	22:00

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Date	[Display] This column display the date of the transaction cutoff.
Start time	[Display] This column display the start time of the transaction cutoff.
End time	[Display] This column display the end time of the transaction cutoff.

7. Click the **Create** button on the Transaction Cutoff main screen. The system displays the **Create Transaction Cutoff** screen.

Create Transaction Cutoff

The screenshot shows the 'Create Transaction Cutoff' screen. At the top, it displays the Entity as 'FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1', User Type as 'CORPORATE USER', Channel as 'Internet', and Payment Type as 'BULK DOMESTIC TRANSFER (VPU)'. Below this, there are fields for 'Date' (with a calendar icon) and 'Start Time' and 'End Time' (each with a dropdown menu for hours and minutes). A large grid allows defining time ranges for each day of the week. The grid has three columns: 'Day' (radio buttons for Day, Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday), 'Start Time' (dropdowns for hours and minutes), and 'End Time' (dropdowns for hours and minutes). At the bottom, there is an 'Effective From' field with a calendar icon and 'Back' and 'Submit' buttons.

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the entity of the selected user type.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the selected user type.
Channel	[Display] This field displays the transaction operation channel related to the role.
Payment Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the payment type from the drop-down list.

Column Name	Description
Date	[Optional, RadioButton, Pick List] Click the Date radio button for enabling the date pick list. Select the date from the pick list.
Day	[Optional, Radio Button] Click the Day radio button to set the time for the individual days.
Start time	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the start time from drop-down list.
End time	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the end time from drop-down list.
Effective from	[Conditional, Pick List] Select the effective date from which the cutoff is applicable for the user. This field is enabled if Day radio button is selected.

8. Select the start date, days, start time and end time.
9. Click the **Submit** button. The system displays the **Transaction Cutoff - Verify** screen.

Transaction Cutoff - Verify

Transaction Cutoff - Verify			30-04-2012 16:27:57
Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER Channel: Internet Payment Type: BULK DOMESTIC TRANSFER			
Date 01-05-2012	Start Time(HH:MM) 00: 00	End Time(HH:MM) 22: 00	
			<input type="button" value="Change"/> <input type="button" value="Confirm"/>

10. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Transaction Cutoff - Confirm** screen with the status message.

Transaction Cutoff- Confirm

 Transaction Cutoff created successfully. Transaction submitted for Transaction CutOff having reference 166776863439086 has been Auto Authorized.		
Transaction Cutoff - Confirm		

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER Channel: Internet Payment Type: BULK DOMESTIC TRANSFER		

Date: 01-05-2012	Start Time(HH:MM) 00: 00	End Time(HH:MM) 22: 00
		<input type="button" value="OK"/>

11. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Transaction Cutoff** screen.

31. Time for Deal Acceptance and Cut-off

Using this option, transaction called customer digital certificate setup is provided. The customer digital certificate setup is used to issue a certificate for a CA ID. CA ID is a unique number of a security device used which is used for financial transactions, create users, modify users, etc.

To set the time for deal acceptance and cut-off

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Maintenance > Currency Cut Off**. The system displays **Currency Cut Off** screen.

Currency Cut Off

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity - Channel	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the entity - channel from the drop-down list.
Currency	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the currency from the drop-down list.

3. Select the entity - channel and currency from the drop-down.

4. Click the **Create** button. The system displays **Deal Acceptance Timer** screen.
 OR
 Click the **Search** button to search the existing Deal Timer.

Deal Acceptance Timer

Day*	Start Time*	End Time*
SUNDAY	00 00	00 00
MONDAY	00 00	00 00
TUESDAY	00 00	00 00
WEDNESDAY	00 00	00 00
THURSDAY	00 00	00 00
FRIDAY	00 00	00 00
SATURDAY	00 00	00 00

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the entity of the selected user type.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the selected user type.
Channel	[Display] This field displays the transaction operation channel related to the role.
From Currency	[Display] This field displays the currency for which the currency cutoff is to be set ..
To Currency	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the currency from the drop-down list.
Effective Date	[Mandatory, Pick list.] Select the effective date from the pick-list. The effective date should be greater than or equal to process date.
Timer	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the time for deal acceptance from the drop-down list.
Day	[Display] This column displays the name of the days.

Column Name	Description
Start Time	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the start time for deal acceptance from the drop-down list.
End Time	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the end time for deal acceptance from the drop-down list.

5. Click on the **Add** button. The system displays the **Deal Acceptance Timer** screen.
OR
Click the **Back** button the system displays the previous screen.

Deal Acceptance Timer - Add

Deal Acceptance Timer 30-04-2012 16:37:27

From Currency:	US DOLLAR	To Currency:	INDIAN RUPEE	Effective Date:	01-05-2012	Timer:	17: 00
----------------	-----------	--------------	--------------	-----------------	------------	--------	--------

Day	Start Time	End Time
SUNDAY	00: 00	23: 00
MONDAY	00: 00	23: 00
TUESDAY	00: 00	23: 00
WEDNESDAY	00: 00	23: 00
THURSDAY	00: 00	23: 00
FRIDAY	00: 00	23: 00
SATURDAY	00: 00	23: 00

6. Click on the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Deal Acceptance Timer** screen.

Deal Acceptance Timer - Confirm

 Transaction Deal Acceptance Timer Added Successfully
Transaction submitted for Currency Cut Off having reference 141199695157971 has been Auto Authorized .

Deal Acceptance Timer 30-04-2012 16:37:27

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER Channel: Internet From Currency: US DOLLAR To Currency: INDIAN RUPEE Effective Date: 01-05-2012 Timer: 17: 00		
Day	Start Time	End Time
SUNDAY	00: 00	23: 00
MONDAY	00: 00	23: 00
TUESDAY	00: 00	23: 00
WEDNESDAY	00: 00	23: 00
THURSDAY	00: 00	23: 00
FRIDAY	00: 00	23: 00
SATURDAY	00: 00	23: 00

OK

7. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Currency Cut Off** screen.

32. Transaction Blackout

This option allows to disable the transaction for certain period of time for a specific user. The search result displays only those transactions under a user type for which the 'Transaction Blackout' flag is set 'on' in the channel transaction mapping in entity configuration.

To blackout a transaction

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Maintenances > Transaction Blackout**. The system displays the **Transaction Blackout** screen.

Transaction Blackout

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Select User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
3.	Select the user type from the drop-down list.
4.	Click the Create button.
5.	Select the user type from the drop-down list.

6. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Transaction Blackout - Create** screen.
7. Enter the appropriate details in the relevant fields.

Transaction Blackout – Create

View Transaction Blackout 30-04-2012 16:42:08

Select User Type: Internet

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Channel: Internet

Description	Daily/Full	From Date	Start Time	To Date	End Time
ADHOC STATEMENT FOR ISLAMIC FINANCE(ASF)	Full Daily	29-04-2012	00:00:00	15-08-2012	00:00:00
OUTWARD GUARANTEE AMENDMENT(BGA)	Full Daily	04-04-2012	00:00:00	06-04-2012	00:00:00
PAY BILL(BPA)	Full Daily	20-04-2012	19:49:00	20-04-2012	19:57:00
INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER(ITG)	Full Daily	20-04-2012	19:56:00	20-04-2012	20:04:00
INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER(ITG)	Full Daily	24-04-2012	19:40:00	24-04-2012	21:09:00
INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER(ITG)	Full Daily	20-04-2012	11:00:00	20-04-2012	12:00:00
INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER(ITG)	Full Daily	19-04-2012	09:30:00	19-04-2012	10:00:00
INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER(ITG)	Full Daily	24-04-2012	17:55:00	24-04-2012	19:30:00
UNIMARK ACCOUNT AS PARENT(LMD)	Full Daily	22-04-2012	01:00:00	29-04-2012	06:00:00
OWN ACCOUNT TRANSFER(OAT)	Full Daily	25-04-2012	10:00:00	25-04-2012	12:00:00
REGISTER BILLER(RBR)	Full Daily	20-04-2012	19:45:00	20-04-2012	19:53:00
REGISTER BILLER(RBR)	Full Daily	20-04-2012	18:05:00	20-04-2012	18:25:00
REGISTER BILLER(RBR)	Full Daily	19-04-2012	17:40:00	19-04-2012	17:55:00

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the entity.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the user type.
Channel	[Display] This field displays the channel of the transaction.

8. Click the link below the **Transaction** column. The system displays the **Transaction Blackout – Create** with the transaction details screen.
9. Select the frequency of the transaction blackout.
10. Enter the date and time of the transaction blackout.

Transaction Blackout – Create

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Transaction Details	
Description	[Display] This field displays the description for the selected transaction.
Daily/Full	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the transaction frequency from the drop-down list. The options are follow: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Daily: - Black out should happen daily between start and end time daily • Full:- Black out should happen for entire period
FromDate	[Mandatory, Pick List] Select the start date of the transaction blackout from the pick list.
Start Time(HH:MM)	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the start time of the transaction blackout from the drop-down list.
To Date	[Mandatory, Pick List] Select the end date of the transaction blackout from the pick list.
End Time(HH:MM)	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the end time of the transaction blackout from the pick list.

11. Click the **Create** button. The system displays the **Transaction Blackout – Verify** screen.

Transaction Blackout – Verify

Transaction Blackout - Verify		30-04-2012 16:44:57
Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER Channel: Internet		
Transaction Description: ACCOUNT ACTIVITY Daily/Full: Daily Date From(dd-mm-yyyy)(DD-MM-YYYY): 01-05-2012 Start Time(HH:MM:SS): 19: 00:00 Date To(dd-mm-yyyy)(DD-MM-YYYY): 02-05-2012 End Time(HH:MM:SS): 22: 00:00		
<input type="button" value="Edit"/> <input type="button" value="Confirm"/>		

12. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Transaction Blackout – Confirm** screen with the status message.
 OR
 Click the **Edit** button to modify the blackout date and time.

Transaction Blackout – Confirm

Transaction Blackout - Confirm		30-04-2012 16:44:57
 Transaction Blackout has been created successfully. Transaction submitted for Transaction Blackout having reference 206847290439218 has been Auto Authorized.		
Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER Channel: Internet		
Transaction Description: ACCOUNT ACTIVITY Description: ACCOUNT ACTIVITY Daily/Full: Daily From Date: 01-05-2012 Start Time: 19: 00:00 To Date(DD-MM-YYYY): 02-05-2012 End Time(HH:MM:SS): 22: 00:00		
<input type="button" value="OK"/>		

13. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Transaction Blackout** screen.

33. Maintain Bulletins

This option allows the bank admin to create and search bulletins which are broadcasted throughout the Internet Application. This function does not require "Maker-Checker" for creating bulletins. The customer can access the inbox to read the received bulletins.

33.1. Create Bulletin

To create a bulletin

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Customer Service > Maintain Bulletins**. The system displays **Search Bulletins** screen.

Search Bulletin

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the entity for which the bulletin is to be searched.
Date Created From	[Optional, Pick List] Select the date from the pick list. The system will search the bulletins which were created from this date onwards.
Date Created To	[Optional, Pick List] Select the date from the pick list. The system will search the bulletins which were created until this date.
Active From Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the date from the pick list. The system will search the bulletins which were active from this date onwards.
Active To Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the date from the pick list. The system will search the bulletins which were active until this date.

3. Click the **Add** button. The system displays **Create New Bulletin** screen.

OR

Click the **Search** button. The system displays the existing bulletins.

Create New Bulletin

30-04-2012 16:47:40

Language*	Select <input type="button" value="▼"/>
Channel	Internet <input type="button" value="▼"/>
Active From*	<input type="button" value=""/>
Active Upto*	<input type="button" value=""/>
Subject*	<input type="text"/>
Message*+	<input type="text"/>
<input type="button" value="Browse..."/> <input type="button" value="Remove"/>	
User/Client Specific: <input type="checkbox"/>	
Send To: <input type="button" value="User Specific"/>	
User/Client List: <input type="text"/>	
<input type="button" value="Browse..."/> <input type="button" value="Remove"/>	
Attach File: <input type="text"/>	
<input type="button" value="Browse..."/> <input type="button" value="Remove"/>	
<small>* Mandatory Fields Note: The bulletin will be delivered to the valid users. Invalid user ids/customer ids specified in the list will be ignored</small>	
<input type="button" value="Back"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/> <input type="button" value="Create"/>	

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Language	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the language in which the bulletin is to be created.
Entity	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the entity for which the bulletin is to be set.
Active From	[Mandatory, Pick List] Select the date from which the bulletin is to be displayed
Active Upto	[Mandatory, Pick List] Select the date up to which the bulletin is to be displayed
Subject	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 80] Type the subject of the bulletin in short.
Message*+	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 1000] Type the message to be displayed in the bulletin Click the Browse button to upload a file. If the file is uploaded to the message, the text entered gets erased.
User/Customer Specific	[Optional, Checkbox] Select User/Customer Specific checkbox in order to make the bulletin display specific to a user/customer.
Send To	[Conditional, Drop Down] Select the user specific or customer specific from the drop-down list. This field is enabled if the User/Customer Specific checkbox is selected.

Field Name	Description
User/Customer List	<p>[Conditional, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Type the bank user list to which this bulletin is to be displayed.</p> <p>Click the Browse button to upload a file with the list of users/customers.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the User/Customer Specific checkbox is selected.</p>
Attach File	<p>[Conditional, Pick List]</p> <p>Click the Browse button to attach a file to the bulletin. It's an attachment to the bulletin message received in inbox.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the User/Customer Specific checkbox is selected.</p>

4. Select the language and entity.
5. Enter active period, subject and message of the bulletin, and type of bulletin.
6. Click the **Create Bulletin** button. The system displays **Verify Bulletin Creation** screen
OR
Click the **Reset** bulletin to go to the previous screen.

Verify Bulletin Creation

Verify Bulletin Creation

30-04-2012 16:48:42

Language: English
Channel: Internet
Active From: 01-05-2012
Active Upto: 05-05-2012
Subject: Loans
Message: Personal Loans available.

Bulletin Type: All

Back Confirm

7. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Confirm Bulletin Creation** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Change** button to go to the previous screen.

Confirm Bulletin Creation

Bulletin created successfully.
Transaction submitted for Maintain Bulletin having reference 139845456439229 has been Auto Authorized.

30-04-2012 16:48:42

Confirm Bulletin Creation

Language: English
Entity: Internet
Active From: 01-05-2012
Active Upto: 05-05-2012
Subject: Loans
Message: Personal Loans available.

Bulletin Type: All

OK

8. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Search Bulletin** screen.

33.2. Search Bulletin

To search a bulletin

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to to **Customer Service > Maintain Bulletins**. The system displays **Search Bulletins** screen.

Search Bulletin

This screen allows viewing the list of bulletins created in the Internet Application.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the entity for which the bulletin is to be searched.
Date Created From	[Optional, Pick List] Select the date from the pick list. The system will search the bulletins which were created from this date onwards.
Date Created To	[Optional, Pick List] Select the date from the pick list. The system will search the bulletins which were created until this date.
Active From Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the date from the pick list. The system will search the bulletins which were active from this date onwards.
Active To Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the date from the pick list. The system will search the bulletins which were active until this date.

3. Select the entity.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Search Bulletin** screen with the list of bulletins searched according to the search criteria.

Search Bulletin

This screen allows the deletion of one or more bulletins which were created or active as per the search criteria. It also allows modification of the bulletins.

Search Bulletin

30-04-2012 16:49:58

Entity:	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	Date Created From:	Date Created To:																				
Active From Date:		Active To Date:																					
<input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Search"/>																							
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 10%;">Subject</th> <th style="width: 20%;">Date of creation</th> <th style="width: 20%;">Validity</th> <th style="width: 50%;">Bulletin Type</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Loans</td> <td>30-04-2012 16:48:56</td> <td>01-05-2012 To05-05-2012</td> <td>All</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Meeting</td> <td>27-04-2012 19:11:34</td> <td>01-05-2012 To13-06-2012</td> <td>All</td> </tr> <tr> <td>bulletin</td> <td>29-03-2012 16:00:52</td> <td>29-03-2012 To17-04-2012</td> <td>All</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Home Loan @ 11.25</td> <td>29-03-2012 15:35:34</td> <td>29-03-2012 To31-12-2012</td> <td>User Specific</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				Subject	Date of creation	Validity	Bulletin Type	Loans	30-04-2012 16:48:56	01-05-2012 To05-05-2012	All	Meeting	27-04-2012 19:11:34	01-05-2012 To13-06-2012	All	bulletin	29-03-2012 16:00:52	29-03-2012 To17-04-2012	All	Home Loan @ 11.25	29-03-2012 15:35:34	29-03-2012 To31-12-2012	User Specific
Subject	Date of creation	Validity	Bulletin Type																				
Loans	30-04-2012 16:48:56	01-05-2012 To05-05-2012	All																				
Meeting	27-04-2012 19:11:34	01-05-2012 To13-06-2012	All																				
bulletin	29-03-2012 16:00:52	29-03-2012 To17-04-2012	All																				
Home Loan @ 11.25	29-03-2012 15:35:34	29-03-2012 To31-12-2012	User Specific																				
<input type="button" value="Delete"/>																							

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Subject	[Display] This column displays the subject of the bulletin. Clicking on the Subject link displays the bulletin's details created by the Bank Admin, which can be modified.
Date of creation	[Display] This column displays the date of creation of the bulletin.
Validity	[Display] This column displays the validity period of the bulletin.
Bulletin Type	[Display] This column displays the type of bulletin, i.e., Customer Specific, User Specific, or All.

6. Select the check box adjacent to the name of the subject
7. Click the **Delete** button to delete the selected bulletin
OR
Click the **Subject** link to modify the bulletin. The system displays the **View Details** screen.

View Details

View Details

30-04-2012 16:51:46

Language: English
Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
Date of creation: 30-04-2012 16:48:56
Valid From: 01-05-2012
Valid To: 05-05-2012
Subject: Loans
Message: Personal Loans available.
Bulletin Type: All

Cancel **Modify** **Delete**

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Language	[Display] This field displays the language in which the bulletin is created.
Entity	[Display] This field displays the entity for which the bulletin is set.
Date of creation	[Display] This field displays the date on which the bulletin is created.
Valid From	[Display] This field displays the date from which the bulletin is valid.
Valid To	[Display] This field displays the date until which the bulletin is valid.
Subject	[Display] This field displays the subject of the bulletin.
Message	[Display] This field displays the message of the bulletin.
Bulletin Type	[Display] This field displays the type of bulletin.

8. Click the **Change** button to change the bulletin to be modified

OR

Click the **Modify** button to modify the bulletin. The system displays the **Modify Bulletin** screen.

Modify Bulletin

Modify Bulletin

30-04-2012 16:52:07

Language: English
 Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

Active From*: 01-05-2012

Active Until*: 05-05-2012

Subject: Loans

Message**: Personal Loans available.

Bulletin Type: All

Attach File:

* Mandatory Fields

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Active From*	[Optional, Pick List] Select the date from which the bulletin has to be active from the pick list.
Active Upto*	[Optional, Pick List] Select the date until which the bulletin has to be active from the pick list.
Subject	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 80] Type the name of the subject.
Message*+	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 1000] Type the message of the bulletin. Click the Browse button to upload a file. If a file is uploaded to the message, the text entered gets erased.
Attach File	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 1000] Type the path of the file which need to be attached bulletin. Click the Browse button to attach a file to the bulletin. It's an attachment to the bulletin message received in inbox.

9. Enter the required details.
10. Click the **Modify Bulletin** button. The system displays the **Verify Modify Bulletin** screen
OR
Click **Back** button to go to the previous screen.

Verify Modify Bulletin

Verify Modify Bulletin

30-04-2012 16:52:25

Language: English
Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
Active From: 01-05-2012
Active Upto: 05-05-2012
Subject: Loans
Message: Personal Loans available.
Bulletin Type: All
<input type="button" value="Back"/> <input type="button" value="Confirm"/>

11. Click **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Confirm Modify Bulletin** screen with the status message.
 OR
 Click the **Back** button to go to the previous screen.

Confirm Modify Bulletin

Bulletin modified successfully.
 Transaction submitted for Maintain Bulletin having reference 445194346439247 has been Auto Authorized.

30-04-2012 16:52:25

Confirm Modify Bulletin

Language: English
Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
Active From: 01-05-2012
Active Upto: 05-05-2012
Subject: Loans
Message: Personal Loans available.
Bulletin Type: All
<input type="button" value="OK"/>

12. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Search Bulletin** screen.

34. Alert Registration

This option allows the user to set the alerts for specific transactions.

To register an alert.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Services > Alert Registration**. The system displays the **Alert Registration** screen.

Alert Registration



The screenshot shows a search interface for alert registration. At the top right, the date and time are displayed as 24-04-2012 19:45:12. The search criteria are as follows:

- User Type:** A dropdown menu set to "HELPDESK USER".
- First Name:** A dropdown menu set to "Starts With" and a text input field.
- Last Name:** A dropdown menu set to "Starts With" and a text input field.
- Email:** A dropdown menu set to "Starts With" and a text input field.

At the bottom right of the search area is a "Search" button.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
First Name	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are:

Field Name	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A.</p>
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 18]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>
Email	<p>[Optional, UNIQUE, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 18]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

- Ends With
- Equals
- Contains

Type the search string in the adjacent field.

For Example:

If you select the search criteria as **Starts With** and enter **L** in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with **L**.

Note: Email ID is **UNIQUE** across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Alerts** screen with the search results.

Alerts

Alerts						24-04-2012 19:46:38															
<table border="0"> <tr> <td>User Type:</td> <td>Corporate User</td> <td>Starts With</td> <td>Last Name:</td> <td>Starts With</td> </tr> <tr> <td>First Name:</td> <td><input type="text"/></td> <td><input type="text"/></td> <td>Email:</td> <td><input type="text"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>User Id:</td> <td><input type="text"/></td> <td><input type="text"/></td> <td></td> <td><input type="text"/></td> </tr> </table>						User Type:	Corporate User	Starts With	Last Name:	Starts With	First Name:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Email:	<input type="text"/>	User Id:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Search"/>
User Type:	Corporate User	Starts With	Last Name:	Starts With																	
First Name:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Email:	<input type="text"/>																	
User Id:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>																	
Search Condition : Corporate User																					
User Id	Name	Entity	User Type	Channel																	
CORPUSER	Mr ARCHIT ARCHIT	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Internet																	
ARJUNC	Mr ARJUN MC	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Mobile Application																	
ARJUNC	Mr ARJUN MC	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Mobile Browser																	
ARJUNC	Mr ARJUN MC	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Internet																	
AMITTEST1	Mr ASD ASD	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Internet																	
AMITCORP1	Mr AMIT JOSHI	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Internet																	
AMITCORP2	Mr AMIT JOSHI	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Mobile Application																	
CROPM3	Mr AMIT P	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Mobile Application																	
CROPM3	Mr AMIT P	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Internet																	
CROPM1	Mr ANIKET A	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Internet																	
CROPM1	Mr ANIKET A	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Mobile Application																	
DIPCORP2	Mr DIPCORP2 CORPAUTHID INTERNET	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Mobile Browser																	
DIPCORP3	Mr DIPCORP3 CORP INTERNET	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Mobile Browser																	
DIPCORP3	Mr DIPCORP3 CORP INTERNET	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Internet																	
DIPOTH1	Mr DIPOTH1 OTHER CORP USER	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Internet																	
Deepakcorp	Mr DEEPAK ACHARYA	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Mobile Application																	
AcharvaC2	Mr DEEPAK ACHARYA	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Internet																	
AcharvaC2	Mr DEEPAK ACHARYA	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Mobile Browser																	

Field Description

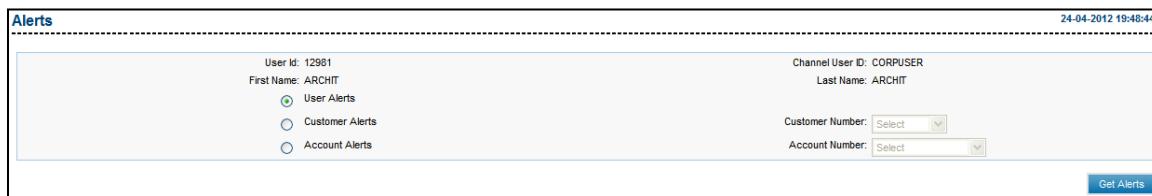
Column Name	Description
-------------	-------------

User Id	[Display]
	This column displays the user ID.

Column Name	Description
Name	[Display] This column displays the name of the customer.
Entity	[Display] This column displays the entity.
User Type	[Display] This column displays the type of user.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the channel through which the transactions are processed.

6. Click the link below the **User Id** column. The system displays the **Alerts** screen with the respective user details.

Alerts



The screenshot shows the 'Alerts' screen with the following details:

- User Id: 12981
- First Name: ARCHIT
- Channel User ID: CORPUSER
- Last Name: ARCHIT
- Customer Number: Select
- Account Number: Select
- Buttons: Get Alerts

On the left, there are three radio button options:

- User Alerts
- Customer Alerts
- Account Alerts

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Alerts	[Mandatory, Radio Button] Click User Alerts to set alerts to all the customers linked to the user.
Customer Alerts	[Mandatory, Radio Button] Click Customer Alerts to specify the customer for which the alert is to be sent.
Account Alerts	[Conditional, Drop-Down] Click Account Alerts to specify the account for which the alert is to be sent.
Customer Number	[Conditional, Drop-Down] Select the customer number from the drop-down list. This drop-down list is enabled if Customer Alerts radio button is selected.

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Account Number [Conditional, Drop-Down]
 Select the Account number from the drop-down list.
 This drop-down list is enabled if **Account Alerts** radio button is selected.

7. Select the appropriate alert type.
8. Click the **Get Alerts** button. The system displays the **Alerts** screen.

User Alerts

The screenshot shows the 'Alerts' screen with the following details:

- Header: Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12.0.1, User Id: 11211, FirstName: ASRTL1, User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD, Channel User ID: ASRTL1, Last Name: SHARMA.
- Buttons: Get Alerts, Back, Register/De-Register.
- Table: Alert Description, Email, SMS, Parameters.
- Alert Description checkboxes: Limit Threshold Alert, Limit Utilized Alert, Login Alert, Login Failed Alert, Peer Beneficiary Alert.
- Email section: Email checkboxes for Email and Mobile Number, and a Threshold (%) input field.
- SMS section: Mobile Number checkboxes for Email and Mobile Number.
- Parameters section: Threshold (%) input field.

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Alert Description	<p>[Optional, Check Box] Select the Alert Description check box to set an alert. It displays the brief description of an alert.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>Note: Alerts shown in screen are for sample purpose. Actual alerts configured in application might be different.</p> </div>
Email	<p>[Display] This field will be display the email address to which the alerts is to be sent.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>Note: This field will be enabled only if Email checkbox is selected.</p> </div>
SMS	<p>[Display] This field will be display the Mobile Number to which the alert will be sent. Value Pre-populated from User Profile if alerts are being registered first time.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>Note: This field will be enabled only if Mobile Number checkbox is selected.</p> </div>

Column Name	Description
-------------	-------------

Parameters [Mandatory, Drop-Down]
 Select the alert parameters from the drop-down list.
 It is the alert frequency at which the alert is to be sent to the customer.

9. Select the alert description.
10. Enter the email address of the customer.
11. Select the alert parameter.
12. Click the **Register** button. The system displays the **Alerts - Verify** screen.

User Alerts - Verify

Alerts - Verify

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Id: 11211
 First Name: ASRTL1
 Alerts: User Alerts

User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD
 Channel User ID: ASRTL1
 Last Name: SHARMA

Alert Description	Email	SMS	Parameters
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Limit Threshold Alert	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> as.hishmca87@gmail.com	<input type="checkbox"/> Not Applicable	10

Change | Confirm

13. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Alerts - Confirm** screen with the status message.
 OR
 Click the **Change** button to modify the alert parameters.

User Alerts - Confirm

Alerts - Confirm

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Id: 11211
 First Name: ASRTL1
 Alerts: User Alerts

User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD
 Channel User ID: ASRTL1
 Last Name: SHARMA

Alert Description	Email	SMS	Parameters
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Limit Threshold Alert	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> as.hishmca87@gmail.com	<input type="checkbox"/> Not Applicable	10

Register/De register Another

14. Click the **Register/De-Register Another** button. The system displays the **Alerts** screen.

Customer Alerts

Alerts

User Id: 12981
 First Name: ARCHIT

Channel User ID: CORPUSER
 Last Name: ARCHIT

Customer Number:

Customer Alerts

Account Number:

Get Alerts

Alert Registration

Alerts 17-08-2013 12:28:56

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Id: 11211 First Name: ASRTL1		User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD Channel User ID: ASRTL1 Last Name: SHARMA	
Get Alerts Back			
Alert Description	Email	SMS	Parameters
<input type="checkbox"/> Beneficiary Alert	<input type="checkbox"/> Email <input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Mobile Number <input type="text"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/> FCUBS Default Alert	<input type="checkbox"/> Email <input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Mobile Number <input type="text"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/> TD Open Alert	<input type="checkbox"/> Email <input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Mobile Number <input type="text"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/> TD Status Alert	<input type="checkbox"/> Email <input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Mobile Number <input type="text"/>	

[Register/De-Register](#)

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Alert Description	<p>[Optional, Check Box] Select the Alert Description check box to set an alert. It displays the brief description of an alert.</p> <p>Note: Alerts shown in screen are for sample purpose. Actual alerts configured in application might be different.</p>
Email	<p>[Display] This field will be display the email address to which the alerts is to be sent. Note: This field will be enabled only if Email checkbox is selected.</p>
SMS	<p>[Display] This field will be display the Mobile Number to which the alert will be sent. Value Pre-populated from User Profile if alerts are being registered first time. Note: This field will be enabled only if Mobile Number checkbox is selected.</p>
Parameters	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the alert parameters from the drop-down list. It is the alert frequency at which the alert is to be sent to the customer.</p>
<p>Note: In Case Customer Alerts, alert will be delivered to the e-mail and mobile number specified at customer profile.</p>	

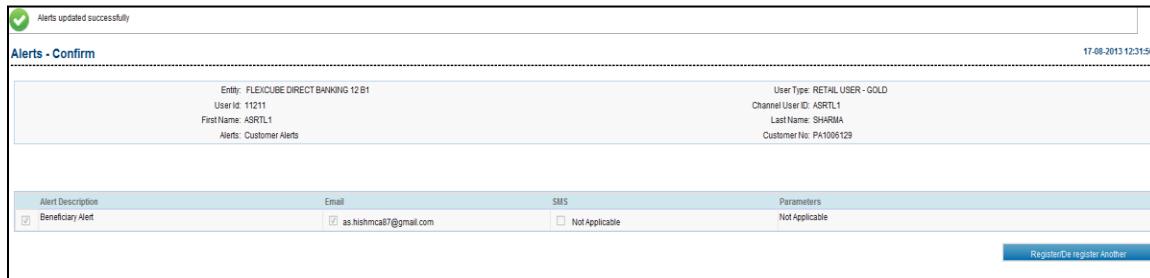
1. Select the alert description.
2. Enter the email address of the customer.
3. Select the alert parameter.
4. Click the **Register/De-Register** button. The system displays the **Alerts - Verify** screen.

Customer Alerts - Verify

Alert Description <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Beneficiary Alert	Email <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> as.hishmca7@gmail.com	SMS <input type="checkbox"/> Not Applicable	Parameters <input type="checkbox"/> Not Applicable
<input type="button" value="Change"/> <input type="button" value="Confirm"/>			

5. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Alerts - Confirm** screen with the status message.

OR

Click the **Change** button to modify the alert parameters.**Customer Alerts - Confirm**

Alerts updated successfully

17-08-2013 12:31:56

Alerts - Confirm			
Entry: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12.01 User Id: 11211 First Name: ASRTL1 Alerts: Customer Alerts			
User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD Channel User Id: ASRTL1 Last Name: SHARMA Customer No: PA1008129			
Alert Description	Email	SMS	Parameters
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Beneficiary Alert	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> as.hishmca@7@gmail.com	<input type="checkbox"/> Not Applicable	Not Applicable

[Register/De-Register Another](#)

6. Click the **Register/De-Register Another** button. The system displays the **Alerts** screen.

Account Alerts

Alerts 24-04-2012 19:55:10

User Id: 12981 First Name: ARCHIT Channel User ID: CORPUSER Last Name: ARCHIT

User Alerts
 Customer Alerts
 Account Alerts

Customer Number: Account Number:

Customer Number

004004471
Savings Accounts
0111111118
0111111120
0111111123
High Interest
0111111124
0111111128
0111111129
01111111240
01111111266
01111111276
01111111277
01111111286
01111111288
01111111390

Alerts 17-08-2013 12:33:03

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD
User Id: 11211 Channel User ID: ASRTL1
First Name: ASRTL1 Last Name: SHARMA

Alert Description	Email	SMS	Parameters
<input type="checkbox"/> Account Balance Alert	<input type="checkbox"/> Email <input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Mobile Number <input type="text"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Account Status Alert	<input type="checkbox"/> Email <input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Mobile Number <input type="text"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Cheque Stop Alert	<input type="checkbox"/> Email <input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Mobile Number <input type="text"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Clearing Cheque Returned Alert	<input type="checkbox"/> Email <input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Mobile Number <input type="text"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Funds Transfer Alert	<input type="checkbox"/> Email <input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Mobile Number <input type="text"/>	

Field Description

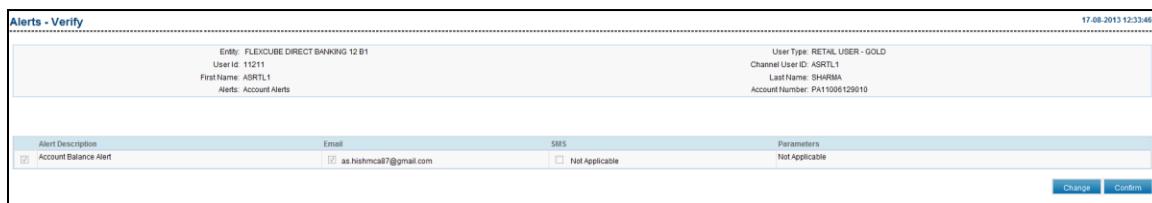
Column Name	Description
Alert Description	<p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the Alert Description check box to set an alert.</p> <p>It displays the brief description of an alert.</p> <p>Note: Alerts shown in screen are for sample purpose. Actual alerts configured in application might be different.</p>
Email	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field will be display the email address to which the alerts is to be sent.</p> <p>Note: This field will be enabled only if Email checkbox is selected.</p>
SMS	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This field will be display the Mobile Number to which the alert will be sent.</p> <p>Value Pre-populated from User Profile if alerts are being registered first time.</p> <p>Note: This field will be enabled only if Mobile Number checkbox is selected.</p>

Column Name	Description
-------------	-------------

Parameters [Mandatory, Drop-Down]
 Select the alert parameters from the drop-down list.
 It is the alert frequency at which the alert is to be sent to the customer.

1. Select the alert description.
2. Enter the email address of the customer.
3. Select the alert parameter.
4. Click the **Register/De-Register** button. The system displays the **Alerts - Verify** screen.

Account Alerts - Verify



The screenshot shows the 'Alerts - Verify' screen with the following details:

Header: Alerts - Verify (17-08-2013 12:33:46)

User Information:

- Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
- User Id: 11211
- First Name: ASRTL1
- Alerts: Account Alerts
- User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD
- Channel User ID: ASRTL1
- Last Name: SHARMA
- Account Number: PA11006129910

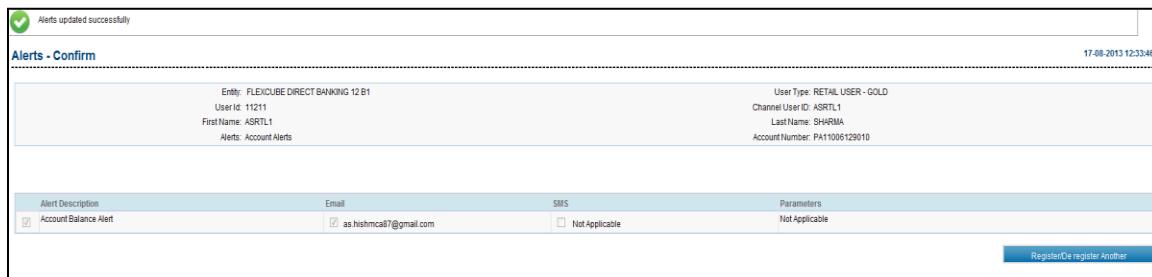
Alert Details:

Alert Description	Email	SMS	Parameters
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Account Balance Alert	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> as.hshmcab@gmail.com	<input type="checkbox"/> Not Applicable	Not Applicable

Buttons: Change, Confirm

5. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Alerts - Confirm** screen with the status message.
 OR
 Click the **Change** button to modify the alert parameters.

Account Alerts - Confirm



The screenshot shows the 'Alerts - Confirm' screen with the following details:

Header: Alerts - Confirm (17-08-2013 12:33:46)

User Information:

- Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
- User Id: 11211
- First Name: ASRTL1
- Alerts: Account Alerts
- User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD
- Channel User ID: ASRTL1
- Last Name: SHARMA
- Account Number: PA11006129910

Alert Details:

Alert Description	Email	SMS	Parameters
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Account Balance Alert	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> as.hshmcab@gmail.com	<input type="checkbox"/> Not Applicable	Not Applicable

Buttons: Register/De-register Another

6. Click the **Register Another** button. The system displays the **Alerts** screen.

35. Global Limit Packages

35.1. Add Global Limit Package

This option allows you to add a new global limit package.

To add a global limit package

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Maintenances > Global Limit Packages**. The system displays the **Global Limit Packages** screen

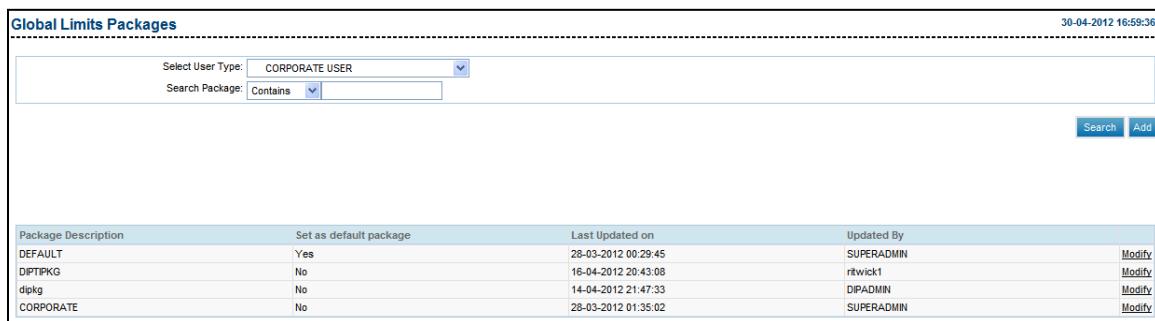
Global Limit Packages



The screenshot shows a search interface for 'Global Limits Packages'. At the top, it says '30-04-2012 16:54:12'. Below that, there are two dropdown menus: 'Select User Type' set to 'GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION' and 'Search Package' set to 'Contains'. There is also a text input field for the search term. At the bottom right are 'Add' and 'Search' buttons.

3. Click **Add**. The system displays the **Global Limit Package** screen.
OR
Click the **Search** button, the system displays the already created packages.

Global Limit Packages



The screenshot shows a search interface for 'Global Limits Packages'. At the top, it says '30-04-2012 16:59:36'. Below that, there are two dropdown menus: 'Select User Type' set to 'CORPORATE USER' and 'Search Package' set to 'Contains'. There is also a text input field for the search term. At the bottom right are 'Search' and 'Add' buttons. Below the search bar is a table listing packages:

Package Description	Set as default package	Last Updated on	Updated By	
DEFAULT	Yes	28-03-2012 00:29:45	SUPERADMIN	Modify
DPTPKG	No	16-04-2012 20:43:08	rtwick1	Modify
dplkg	No	14-04-2012 21:47:33	DIPADMIN	Modify
CORPORATE	No	28-03-2012 01:35:02	SUPERADMIN	Modify

4. Click the **Add** button the system displays the **Global Limit Package Add** screen.

Global Limit Packages-Add

Global Limits Packages

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION Set as default package:

Package Description: Currency: (0)

LEGEND

Minimum Transaction Amount: Minimum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
 Maximum Transaction Amount: Maximum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
 Total Amount: Aggregate daily transaction amount limit for authorisation
 Number of Transactions: No of transaction per day limit for authorisation

Outward Guarantee Amendment

Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit	Applicability	Effective Date		
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Calendar Date	Calendar Date
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

Back | Clear | Submit

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Select Entity	[Display] This field displays the selected entity.
Package Description	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric,35] Type the package description.
Currency	[Optional, Drop-down] Select the currency from the drop-down list.
Set as Default	[Optional, Check Box] Select the check box to specify default package for the entity.
Transaction Name	[Display] This field displays the transaction name for which the limit is to be set.
Initiation Limit	
Minimum Transaction Limit	[Optional, Numeric with decimal,16] Type the minimum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user per day. If no value is entered then no minimum amount limit is assumed.
Maximum Transaction Limit	[Optional, Numeric with decimal,16] Type the maximum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user per day. If no value is entered then indefinite limit for the initiation is assumed.
Authorization Limit	

Field Name	Description
Total Amount	[Optional,Numeric,16] Type the maximum daily cumulative transaction amount available for authorization. If no value is entered, then indefinite limit for authorization is assumed.
No of Transaction	[Optional, Numeric,3] Type the maximum number of transactions available for authorization. If no value is entered then indefinite limit for the authorization is
Other Package Parameters	
Applicability	[Mandatory, Drop Down] Type the date on which the limit will be made applicable. Only calendar date allowed.
Current Date	[Mandatory, Date Pick list] Type the date on which the limit will be made applicable.

5. Enter the appropriate information in the relevant fields.
6. Click the **Submit** button. The system displays the **Global Limits Package-Verify** screen.

Global Limits Packages- Verify

Global Limits Packages - Verify							30-04-2012 16:57:26																					
Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION Package Description: Global Package1 Set as default package: True LEGEND Minimum Transaction Amount: Minimum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day Maximum Transaction Amount: Maximum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day Total Amount: Aggregate daily transaction amount limit for authorisation Number of Transactions: No of transaction per day limit for authorisation																												
Outward Guarantee Amendment <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Initiation Limit</th> <th>Minimum Transaction Amount</th> <th>Maximum Transaction Amount</th> <th>Total Amount</th> <th>Number of Transactions</th> <th>Applicability</th> <th>Effective Date</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td></td> <td>12000.00</td> <td>1200000.00</td> <td>1200000.00</td> <td>100</td> <td>Calendar Date</td> <td>01-05-2012</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>12000.00</td> <td>1200000.00</td> <td>1200000.00</td> <td>100</td> <td>Calendar Date</td> <td>02-05-2012</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>							Initiation Limit	Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date		12000.00	1200000.00	1200000.00	100	Calendar Date	01-05-2012		12000.00	1200000.00	1200000.00	100	Calendar Date	02-05-2012	Edit Confirm
Initiation Limit	Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date																						
	12000.00	1200000.00	1200000.00	100	Calendar Date	01-05-2012																						
	12000.00	1200000.00	1200000.00	100	Calendar Date	02-05-2012																						

7. Click the **Edit** button if any details are to be edited, else click the **Confirm button**. The system displays the **Global Limits Packages - Confirm** screen.

Global Limit Packages - Confirm

Limit Package added successfully
Transaction submitted for Global Limit Packages having reference 182791296439327 has been Auto Authorized.

30-04-2012 16:57:26

Global Limits Packages - Confirm																													
Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION Package Description: Global Package1 Set as default package: True	Currency: ()																												
LEGEND Minimum Transaction Amount: Minimum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day Maximum Transaction Amount: Maximum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day Total Amount: Aggregate daily transaction amount limit for authorisation Number of Transactions: No of transaction per day limit for authorisation																													
Outward Guarantee Amendment <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 15%;">Initiation Limit</th> <th colspan="3" style="text-align: center;">Authorization Limit</th> <th style="width: 15%;">Number of Transactions</th> <th style="width: 15%;">Applicability</th> <th style="width: 15%;">Effective Date</th> </tr> <tr> <th> </th> <th style="text-align: center;">Minimum Transaction Amount</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Maximum Transaction Amount</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Total Amount</th> <th> </th> <th> </th> <th> </th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td> </td> <td style="text-align: center;">12000.00</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1200000.00</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1200000.00</td> <td style="text-align: center;">100</td> <td>Calendar Date</td> <td>01-05-2012</td> </tr> <tr> <td> </td> <td style="text-align: center;">12000.00</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1200000.00</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1200000.00</td> <td style="text-align: center;">100</td> <td>Calendar Date</td> <td>02-05-2012</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit			Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date		Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount					12000.00	1200000.00	1200000.00	100	Calendar Date	01-05-2012		12000.00	1200000.00	1200000.00	100	Calendar Date	02-05-2012
Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit			Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date																							
	Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount																										
	12000.00	1200000.00	1200000.00	100	Calendar Date	01-05-2012																							
	12000.00	1200000.00	1200000.00	100	Calendar Date	02-05-2012																							

OK

8. Click the **Ok** button. The system displays the **Global limit Package-Search** screen.

35.2. Modify Global Limit Package

This option allows you to modify an existing global limit package.

To modify global limit package

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Maintenances > Global Limit Packages**. The system displays the **Global Limit Packages** screen.

Global Limit Packages

Global Limits Packages					30-04-2012 16:59:36
Select User Type:		CORPORATE USER			
Search Package:		Contains			
Package Description	Set as default package	Last Updated on	Updated By		
DEFAULT	Yes	28-03-2012 00:29:45	SUPERADMIN	Modify	
DIPTPKG	No	16-04-2012 20:43:08	rtwick1	Modify	
dipkg	No	14-04-2012 21:47:33	DIPADMIN	Modify	
CORPORATE	No	28-03-2012 01:35:02	SUPERADMIN	Modify	

3. Click the **Modify** button. The system displays the **Global Limit Package** screen.

Global Limit Packages

Global Limits Packages

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 - CORPORATE USER Set as default package: 30-04-2012 17:00:16

Package Description: DEFAULT Currency: POUND STERLING(GBP)

LEGEND

- Minimum Transaction Amount: Minimum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
- Maximum Transaction Amount: Maximum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
- Total Amount: Aggregate daily transaction amount limit for authorisation
- Number of Transactions: No of transaction per day limit for authorisation

Demand Draft-Pay Order Request

Initiation Limit		Authorization Limit			
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Current Date
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date <input type="button" value="▼"/>	24-03-2012 
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date <input type="button" value="▼"/>	

Direct Collection

Initiation Limit		Authorization Limit			
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Current Date
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date <input type="button" value="▼"/>	24-03-2012 
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date <input type="button" value="▼"/>	

Domestic Funds Transfer

Initiation Limit		Authorization Limit			
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Current Date
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date <input type="button" value="▼"/>	24-03-2012 
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date <input type="button" value="▼"/>	

Export Collection

Initiation Limit		Authorization Limit			
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Current Date
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date <input type="button" value="▼"/>	24-03-2012 
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date <input type="button" value="▼"/>	

SEPA Direct Debit

Initiation Limit		Authorization Limit			
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Current Date
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date <input type="button" value="▼"/>	24-03-2012 
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date <input type="button" value="▼"/>	

UK Payments

Initiation Limit		Authorization Limit			
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Current Date
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date <input type="button" value="▼"/>	24-03-2012 
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date <input type="button" value="▼"/>	

Buttons: Back

Note: If the effective date is less than the current date then the transaction details cannot be modified, however if the effective date is more than the current date they can be modified.

4. Enter the required changes
5. Click the **Submit** button. The system displays the **Global Limits Package Verify** screen.

Global Limit Packages- Verify

Global Limits Packages - Verify							30-04-2012 17:01:38
Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 - CORPORATE USER Package Description: DEFAULT Set as default package: True				Currency: POUND STERLING(GBP)			
LEGEND							
Minimum Transaction Amount: Minimum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day Maximum Transaction Amount: Maximum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day Total Amount: Aggregate daily transaction amount limit for authorisation Number of Transactions: No of transaction per day limit for authorisation							
Demand Draft-Pay Order Request							
Initiation Limit	Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Authorization Limit	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
	No Txn Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	24-03-2012
Direct Collection							
Initiation Limit	Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Authorization Limit	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
	No Txn Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	24-03-2012
Domestic Funds Transfer							
Initiation Limit	Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Authorization Limit	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
	No Txn Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	24-03-2012
Export Collection							
Initiation Limit	Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Authorization Limit	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
	No Txn Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	24-03-2012
External Payment							
Initiation Limit	Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Authorization Limit	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
	No Txn Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	24-03-2012
SEPA Direct Debit							
Initiation Limit	Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Authorization Limit	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
	No Txn Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	24-03-2012
UK Payments							
Initiation Limit	Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Authorization Limit	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
	No Txn Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	24-03-2012
<input type="button" value="Edit"/> <input type="button" value="Confirm"/>							

6. Click the **Edit** button to make further changes
 OR
 Click the **Confirm** button the system displays the **Global Limits Package-Confirm** screen.

Global Limits Package-Confirm

 Limit Package modified successfully Transaction submitted for Global Limit Packages having reference 768098490439366 has been Auto Authorized.																									
30-04-2012 17:01:38																									
Global Limits Packages - Confirm																									
Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 - CORPORATE USER Package Description: DEFAULT Set as default package: True Currency: POUND STERLING(GBP)																									
LEGEND Minimum Transaction Amount: Minimum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day Maximum Transaction Amount: Maximum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day Total Amount: Aggregate daily transaction amount limit for authorisation Number of Transactions: No of transaction per day limit for authorisation																									
Demand Draft-Pay Order Request <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 15%;">Initiation Limit</th> <th colspan="5" style="text-align: center;">Authorization Limit</th> <th style="width: 10%;"></th> </tr> <tr> <th>Minimum Transaction Amount</th> <th>Maximum Transaction Amount</th> <th>Total Amount</th> <th>Number of Transactions</th> <th>Applicability</th> <th>Effective Date</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>No Txn Limit</td> <td>Unlimited</td> <td>Unlimited</td> <td>Unlimited</td> <td>Calendar Date</td> <td>24-03-2012</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>							Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit						Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date	No Txn Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	24-03-2012
Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit																								
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date																				
No Txn Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	24-03-2012																				
Direct Collection <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 15%;">Initiation Limit</th> <th colspan="5" style="text-align: center;">Authorization Limit</th> <th style="width: 10%;"></th> </tr> <tr> <th>Minimum Transaction Amount</th> <th>Maximum Transaction Amount</th> <th>Total Amount</th> <th>Number of Transactions</th> <th>Applicability</th> <th>Effective Date</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>No Txn Limit</td> <td>Unlimited</td> <td>Unlimited</td> <td>Unlimited</td> <td>Calendar Date</td> <td>24-03-2012</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>							Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit						Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date	No Txn Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	24-03-2012
Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit																								
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date																				
No Txn Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	24-03-2012																				
Domestic Funds Transfer <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 15%;">Initiation Limit</th> <th colspan="5" style="text-align: center;">Authorization Limit</th> <th style="width: 10%;"></th> </tr> <tr> <th>Minimum Transaction Amount</th> <th>Maximum Transaction Amount</th> <th>Total Amount</th> <th>Number of Transactions</th> <th>Applicability</th> <th>Effective Date</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>No Txn Limit</td> <td>Unlimited</td> <td>Unlimited</td> <td>Unlimited</td> <td>Calendar Date</td> <td>24-03-2012</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>							Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit						Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date	No Txn Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	24-03-2012
Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit																								
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date																				
No Txn Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	24-03-2012																				
Export Collection <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 15%;">Initiation Limit</th> <th colspan="5" style="text-align: center;">Authorization Limit</th> <th style="width: 10%;"></th> </tr> <tr> <th>Minimum Transaction Amount</th> <th>Maximum Transaction Amount</th> <th>Total Amount</th> <th>Number of Transactions</th> <th>Applicability</th> <th>Effective Date</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>No Txn Limit</td> <td>Unlimited</td> <td>Unlimited</td> <td>Unlimited</td> <td>Calendar Date</td> <td>24-03-2012</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>							Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit						Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date	No Txn Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	24-03-2012
Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit																								
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date																				
No Txn Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	24-03-2012																				
SEPA Direct Debit <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 15%;">Initiation Limit</th> <th colspan="5" style="text-align: center;">Authorization Limit</th> <th style="width: 10%;"></th> </tr> <tr> <th>Minimum Transaction Amount</th> <th>Maximum Transaction Amount</th> <th>Total Amount</th> <th>Number of Transactions</th> <th>Applicability</th> <th>Effective Date</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>No Txn Limit</td> <td>Unlimited</td> <td>Unlimited</td> <td>Unlimited</td> <td>Calendar Date</td> <td>24-03-2012</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>							Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit						Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date	No Txn Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	24-03-2012
Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit																								
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date																				
No Txn Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	24-03-2012																				
UK Payments <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 15%;">Initiation Limit</th> <th colspan="5" style="text-align: center;">Authorization Limit</th> <th style="width: 10%;"></th> </tr> <tr> <th>Minimum Transaction Amount</th> <th>Maximum Transaction Amount</th> <th>Total Amount</th> <th>Number of Transactions</th> <th>Applicability</th> <th>Effective Date</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>No Txn Limit</td> <td>Unlimited</td> <td>Unlimited</td> <td>Unlimited</td> <td>Calendar Date</td> <td>24-03-2012</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>							Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit						Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date	No Txn Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	24-03-2012
Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit																								
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date																				
No Txn Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	24-03-2012																				
<input type="button" value="OK"/>																									

7. Click the **OK** button to return back to Search screen.

35.3. View Existing Global Limit Packages

This option allows you to view the existing global limit packages.

To view existing global limit packages

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Maintenances > Global Limit Packages**. The system displays the **Global Limit Packages** screen.

Global Limit Packages

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Select Entity	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the appropriate entity from the drop-down list. .
Search Package	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the search clause for the package from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Contains • Starts With • Ends With • Equals The search clause helps in enhancing the search criteria by indicating the position of the characters entered in the adjacent field. For example, if you select the search clause as Starts With and enter the search string as A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the packages starting with A .
Search Package	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 25] Type the search string for the name of the package in this field, to be used as a parameter in the search criteria. You can enter part/all of the characters forming part of the name.

3. Enter the appropriate information in the relevant fields.
4. Enter the package name.
5. Click the **Search** button. for the entire list of packages to be displayed.

Global Limit Packages

Global Limits Packages

30-04-2012 17:05:09

Package Description	Set as default package	Last Updated on	Updated By	
DEFAULT	Yes	30-04-2012 22:33:01	MIADMIN	Modify
DIPTPKG	No	16-04-2012 20:43:08	rtwick1	Modify
dipkg	No	14-04-2012 21:47:33	DIPADMIN	Modify
CORPORATE	No	28-03-2012 01:35:02	SUPERADMIN	Modify

Column Description

Column Name	Description
Package Description	[Display] This displays a brief description of the package.
Set as default package	[Display] This displays the default package flag.
Last Updated on	[Display] This displays the date and time the package was last updated.
Updated By	[Display] This displays the user id of the user who has updated the package last.

6. Click the **Modify** button. The system displays the **Global Limits Packages** screen with the package details.

Global Limit Packages

Global Limits Packages						30-04-2012 17:00:16
Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 - CORPORATE USER <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Set as default package: Package Description: DEFAULT Currency: POUND STERLING(GBP) <input type="button" value="Change"/>						
LEGEND Minimum Transaction Amount: Minimum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day Maximum Transaction Amount: Maximum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day Total Amount: Aggregate daily transaction amount limit for authorisation Number of Transactions: No of transaction per day limit for authorisation						
Demand Draft-Pay Order Request						
Initiation Limit		Authorization Limit				
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Current Date	
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date <input type="button" value="Change"/>	24-03-2012	<input type="button" value="Change"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date <input type="button" value="Change"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Change"/>
Direct Collection						
Initiation Limit		Authorization Limit				
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Current Date	
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date <input type="button" value="Change"/>	24-03-2012	<input type="button" value="Change"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date <input type="button" value="Change"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Change"/>
Domestic Funds Transfer						
Initiation Limit		Authorization Limit				
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Current Date	
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date <input type="button" value="Change"/>	24-03-2012	<input type="button" value="Change"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date <input type="button" value="Change"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Change"/>
Export Collection						
Initiation Limit		Authorization Limit				
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Current Date	
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date <input type="button" value="Change"/>	24-03-2012	<input type="button" value="Change"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date <input type="button" value="Change"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Change"/>
SEPA Direct Debit						
Initiation Limit		Authorization Limit				
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Current Date	
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date <input type="button" value="Change"/>	24-03-2012	<input type="button" value="Change"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date <input type="button" value="Change"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Change"/>
UK Payments						
Initiation Limit		Authorization Limit				
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Current Date	
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date <input type="button" value="Change"/>	24-03-2012	<input type="button" value="Change"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date <input type="button" value="Change"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Change"/>
<input type="button" value="Back"/> <input type="button" value="Clear"/> <input type="button" value="Submit"/>						

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Select Entity	[Display] This displays the entity.
Package Description	[Display] This displays the name of the new package.
Ccy	[Display] This displays the base currency of the entity.
IS Default	[Optional, Check Box] Select the check box to specify default package for the entity.

Field Name	Description
Transaction Name	[Display] This displays the transaction name for which the limit is to be set.
Initiation Limit	
MinTxnLimit	[Display] This displays the minimum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user per day. If no value is entered then no minimum amount limit is assumed.
TxnLimit	[Display] This displays the maximum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user per day. If no value is entered then indefinite limit for the initiation is assumed.
Authorization Limit	
DayTxnLimit	[Display] This displays the maximum daily cumulative transaction amount available for authorization. If no value is entered, then indefinite limit for authorization is assumed.
NoOfTxn	[Display] This displays the maximum number of transactions available for authorization. If no value is entered then indefinite limit for the authorization is
Other Package Parameters	
Applicability	[Display] This displays the date on which the limit will be made applicable. Only calendar date allowed.
Effective Date	[Display] This displays the date on which the limit will be made applicable.

36. Transaction Password Configuration

The **Transaction Password Configuration** allows the administrator to configure the transaction password.

To configure transaction password.

1. The system displays the **View Initiated Transactions** screen.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Maintenances > Transaction Password Configuration**.

Transaction Password Configuration

Transaction Password Configuration		30-04-2012 17:06:51
Select User Type:	Internet	<input type="button" value="Search"/>

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Select User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
3.	Select the channel from the drop-down list.
4.	Click the Search button. The system displays the Transaction Password Configuration screen.
5.	Enter the appropriate details in the relevant fields.

Transaction Password Configuration

Transaction Password Configuration

Transaction Password Configuration			30-04-2012 17:07:20																																																									
Select User Type: <input type="text" value="Internet"/> <input type="button" value="Search"/>																																																												
Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER Channel: Internet																																																												
<table border="1"> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> ACCOUNT CLOSURE (ACC)</td> <td>Disabled <input type="button"/></td> <td>TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> AD HOC ACCOUNT STATEMENT REQUEST (ASR)</td> <td>Disabled <input type="button"/></td> <td>TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> BULK INTERNAL TRANSFER (ATI)</td> <td>Disabled <input type="button"/></td> <td>TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> OPEN TERM DEPOSIT (ATO)</td> <td>Disabled <input type="button"/></td> <td>TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> CHEQUE BOOK REQUEST (CBR)</td> <td>Disabled <input type="button"/></td> <td>TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> BULK FILE UPLOAD (BFU)</td> <td>Disabled <input type="button"/></td> <td>TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> OUTWARD GUARANTEE AMENDMENT (BGA)</td> <td>Disabled <input type="button"/></td> <td>TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> INITIATE OUTWARD GUARANTEE (BGI)</td> <td>Disabled <input type="button"/></td> <td>TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> PAY BILL (BPA)</td> <td>Disabled <input type="button"/></td> <td>TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> ADD EXTERNAL ACCOUNTS (AEA)</td> <td>Disabled <input type="button"/></td> <td>TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> ATTACH DOCUMENTS (ALI)</td> <td>Disabled <input type="button"/></td> <td>TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> ALERTS (ALR)</td> <td>Disabled <input type="button"/></td> <td>TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> DELETE EXTERNAL ACCOUNTS (DEA)</td> <td>Disabled <input type="button"/></td> <td>TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> CHANNEL DEACTIVATION (DMU)</td> <td>Disabled <input type="button"/></td> <td>TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> REGISTER REPORT (VRR)</td> <td>Disabled <input type="button"/></td> <td>TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> REQUEST PROCESSING (VRT)</td> <td>Disabled <input type="button"/></td> <td>TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> TRANSACTIONS (VAT)</td> <td>Disabled <input type="button"/></td> <td>TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> AMEND TERM DEPOSIT (TP)</td> <td>Disabled <input type="button"/></td> <td>TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> EXTERNAL PAYMENT (XFR)</td> <td>Disabled <input type="button"/></td> <td>TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/></td> </tr> </table>				<input type="checkbox"/> ACCOUNT CLOSURE (ACC)	Disabled <input type="button"/>	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> AD HOC ACCOUNT STATEMENT REQUEST (ASR)	Disabled <input type="button"/>	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> BULK INTERNAL TRANSFER (ATI)	Disabled <input type="button"/>	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> OPEN TERM DEPOSIT (ATO)	Disabled <input type="button"/>	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> CHEQUE BOOK REQUEST (CBR)	Disabled <input type="button"/>	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> BULK FILE UPLOAD (BFU)	Disabled <input type="button"/>	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> OUTWARD GUARANTEE AMENDMENT (BGA)	Disabled <input type="button"/>	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> INITIATE OUTWARD GUARANTEE (BGI)	Disabled <input type="button"/>	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> PAY BILL (BPA)	Disabled <input type="button"/>	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> ADD EXTERNAL ACCOUNTS (AEA)	Disabled <input type="button"/>	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> ATTACH DOCUMENTS (ALI)	Disabled <input type="button"/>	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> ALERTS (ALR)	Disabled <input type="button"/>	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> DELETE EXTERNAL ACCOUNTS (DEA)	Disabled <input type="button"/>	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> CHANNEL DEACTIVATION (DMU)	Disabled <input type="button"/>	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> REGISTER REPORT (VRR)	Disabled <input type="button"/>	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> REQUEST PROCESSING (VRT)	Disabled <input type="button"/>	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> TRANSACTIONS (VAT)	Disabled <input type="button"/>	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> AMEND TERM DEPOSIT (TP)	Disabled <input type="button"/>	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> EXTERNAL PAYMENT (XFR)	Disabled <input type="button"/>	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> ACCOUNT CLOSURE (ACC)	Disabled <input type="button"/>	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/>																																																										
<input type="checkbox"/> AD HOC ACCOUNT STATEMENT REQUEST (ASR)	Disabled <input type="button"/>	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/>																																																										
<input type="checkbox"/> BULK INTERNAL TRANSFER (ATI)	Disabled <input type="button"/>	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/>																																																										
<input type="checkbox"/> OPEN TERM DEPOSIT (ATO)	Disabled <input type="button"/>	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/>																																																										
<input type="checkbox"/> CHEQUE BOOK REQUEST (CBR)	Disabled <input type="button"/>	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/>																																																										
<input type="checkbox"/> BULK FILE UPLOAD (BFU)	Disabled <input type="button"/>	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/>																																																										
<input type="checkbox"/> OUTWARD GUARANTEE AMENDMENT (BGA)	Disabled <input type="button"/>	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/>																																																										
<input type="checkbox"/> INITIATE OUTWARD GUARANTEE (BGI)	Disabled <input type="button"/>	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/>																																																										
<input type="checkbox"/> PAY BILL (BPA)	Disabled <input type="button"/>	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/>																																																										
<input type="checkbox"/> ADD EXTERNAL ACCOUNTS (AEA)	Disabled <input type="button"/>	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/>																																																										
<input type="checkbox"/> ATTACH DOCUMENTS (ALI)	Disabled <input type="button"/>	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/>																																																										
<input type="checkbox"/> ALERTS (ALR)	Disabled <input type="button"/>	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/>																																																										
<input type="checkbox"/> DELETE EXTERNAL ACCOUNTS (DEA)	Disabled <input type="button"/>	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/>																																																										
<input type="checkbox"/> CHANNEL DEACTIVATION (DMU)	Disabled <input type="button"/>	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/>																																																										
<input type="checkbox"/> REGISTER REPORT (VRR)	Disabled <input type="button"/>	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/>																																																										
<input type="checkbox"/> REQUEST PROCESSING (VRT)	Disabled <input type="button"/>	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/>																																																										
<input type="checkbox"/> TRANSACTIONS (VAT)	Disabled <input type="button"/>	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/>																																																										
<input type="checkbox"/> AMEND TERM DEPOSIT (TP)	Disabled <input type="button"/>	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/>																																																										
<input type="checkbox"/> EXTERNAL PAYMENT (XFR)	Disabled <input type="button"/>	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT <input type="button"/>																																																										
<input type="button" value="Submit"/>																																																												

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the entity.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the name of the user.
Channel	[Display] This field displays the channel of the transaction.

Column Description

Column Name	Description
Transaction	[Mandatory, Check Box] Select the check box adjacent to the transaction name to configure the transaction password.

Column Name	Description
Status	<p>[Conditional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the transaction status from the drop-down list.</p> <p>This field is enabled if Transaction check box is selected.</p> <p>The options are follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disabled • Standard
Alert	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the alert from the drop-down list.</p>

6. Click the **Submit** button. The system displays the **Transaction Password Configuration - Verify** screen.

Transaction Password Configuration - Verify

Transaction Password Configuration - Verify

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1			30-04-2012 17:08:44
User Type: CORPORATE USER			
Channel: Internet			
Transaction	Status	Alert	
Account Closure (ACC)	Standard	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT	
			Back Confirm

7. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Transaction Password Configuration - Confirm** screen.

Transaction Password Configuration - Confirm

Transaction password configured successfully.

Transaction submitted for Transaction Password Configuration having reference 154718027439495 has been Auto Authorized.

30-04-2012 17:08:44

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1			
User Type: CORPORATE USER			
Channel: Internet			
Transaction	Status	Alert	
Account Closure (ACC)	Standard	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT	
			Ok

8. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Transaction Password Configuration** screen.

37. Map Reports To Users

There are various report formats developed by the bank for customer usage. This option facilitate mapping of reports to users across various channels users.

To map reports to the user.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Customer Services > Map Reports To User**. The system displays the **Map To Reports To Users** screen.

Map Reports To Users

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.

Field Name	Description
First Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A.</p>
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 18]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>

Field Name	Description
Email	<p>[Mandatory, UNIQUE, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 18]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Starts With Ends With Equals Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p> <p>Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.</p>

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Map Reports To User** screen with the search result.

Map Reports To User

User Id	Name	Email	Channel
MICADMIN	Mr ABCD CORP ADMIN	AB@R.COM	Internet
AMADMIN2	Mr AMIT KK	asd@dsa.com	Internet

Field Description

Column Name	Description
User ID	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the user Id.</p>

Column Name	Description
Name	[Display] This column displays the customer name.
Email	[Display, UNIQUE] This column displays the email ID of the customer. Note: Email ID is UNIQUE across all user of the application and validation is in place for the same. You may get an error if non-unique Email ID is entered.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions.

6. Click the link below the **User Id** column. The system displays the **Map Reports To Users** screen with report details.
7. Select the **check box** to link the report ID's to the user.

Map Reports To User

Map Reports To User

User Id: MICORP1 30-04-2012 17:11:56

Select	Report ID	Description
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC01	CUSTOMER PROFILE DETAIL
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC02	USER PROFILE REPORT
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC03	PRIMARY TO SECONDARY CUSTOMER LINKAGE REPORT
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC04	LINKED CUSTOMERID ACCOUNTS and TRANSACTION MAPPING REPORT
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC05	CORPORATE ALL USERS ACCOUNT MAPPING REPORT
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC06	LIST OF AUTHORIZATION RULES FOR A CUSTOMER ID
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC07	USERS IN THE AUTHORIZERS LIST FOR A CUSTOMER
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC08	AUTHORIZERS LISTS ASSIGNED TO A PARTICULAR USER OF CUSTOMER ID
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC09	TRANSACTION SUMMARY FOR A DATE RANGE FOR A TRANSACTION
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC10_AEI	PAYMENT TRANSACTION DETAILS WITHOUT AUDIT HISTORY
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC10_FDI	PAYMENT TRANSACTION DETAILS WITHOUT AUDIT HISTORY
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC10_FT1	PAYMENT TRANSACTION DETAILS WITHOUT AUDIT HISTORY
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC10_IAT	PAYMENT TRANSACTION DETAILS WITHOUT AUDIT HISTORY
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC10_LRT	PAYMENT TRANSACTION DETAILS WITHOUT AUDIT HISTORY
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC11_AEI	PAYMENT TRANSACTION DETAILS WITH AUDIT HISTORY
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC11_FDI	PAYMENT TRANSACTION DETAILS WITH AUDIT HISTORY
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC11_FT1	PAYMENT TRANSACTION DETAILS WITH AUDIT HISTORY
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC11_IAT	PAYMENT TRANSACTION DETAILS WITH AUDIT HISTORY
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC11_LRT	PAYMENT TRANSACTION DETAILS WITH AUDIT HISTORY
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC12	LIST OF REJECTED TRANSACTIONS FOR A CUSTOMER FOR A DATE RANGE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC19	LIST OF TRANSACTION DONE FOR ALL THE ACCOUNTS OF CUSTOMER FOR AN AMOUNT AND DATE RANGE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC20	NUMBER OF TRANSACTION AND TOTAL AMOUNT INITIATED/AUTHORISED/REJECTED FOR A CUSTOMER
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC21	SESSION SUMMARY REPORT OF AN USER
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC22	USER SESSION DETAIL

Map Reports Back

Field Description

Column Name	Description
User ID	[Display] This field displays the user Id.

Column Name	Description
Select	[Optional, Check box] Select the check box to map the report ID to the user.
Report ID	[Display] This column displays the report ID.
Description	[Display] This column displays the name of the report.

8. Click the **Map Reports** button. The system displays the **Map Reports To User - Verify** screen.

Map Reports To User - Verify

Map Reports To User - Verify 30-04-2012 17:13:15

User Id: MICORP1																														
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Report ID</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>CRTC01</td><td>CUSTOMER PROFILE DETAIL</td></tr> <tr><td>CRTC02</td><td>USER PROFILE REPORT</td></tr> <tr><td>CRTC03</td><td>PRIMARY TO SECONDARY CUSTOMER LINKAGE REPORT</td></tr> <tr><td>CRTC04</td><td>LINKED CUSTOMERID ACCOUNTS and TRANSACTION MAPPING REPORT</td></tr> <tr><td>CRTC05</td><td>CORPORATE ALL USERS ACCOUNT MAPPING REPORT</td></tr> <tr><td>CRTC14</td><td>LIST OF TRANSACTIONS PENDING FOR AUTHORIZATION FOR A CUSTOMER FOR A DATE RANGE</td></tr> <tr><td>CRTC15</td><td>LIST OF TRANSACTIONS PENDING FOR PROCESSING FOR A CUSTOMER FOR A DATE RANGE</td></tr> <tr><td>CRTC16</td><td>LIST OF DELETED TRANSACTIONS FOR A CUSTOMER FOR A DATE RANGE</td></tr> <tr><td>CRTC17</td><td>DAILY TRANSACTIONS DONE FOR ALL THE ACCOUNT OF A CUSTOMER ID FOR A SPECIFIC DATE</td></tr> <tr><td>CRTC18</td><td>TRANSACTION REPORT FOR AN ACCOUNT OF A CUSTOMER FOR A DATE RANGE</td></tr> <tr><td>CRTC19</td><td>LIST OF TRANSACTION DONE FOR ALL THE ACCOUNTS OF CUSTOMER FOR AN AMOUNT AND DATE RANGE</td></tr> <tr><td>CRTC20</td><td>NUMBER OF TRANSACTION AND TOTAL AMOUNT INITIATED/AUTHORISED/REJECTED FOR A CUSTOMER</td></tr> <tr><td>CRTC21</td><td>SESSION SUMMARY REPORT OF AN USER</td></tr> <tr><td>CRTC22</td><td>USER SESSION DETAIL</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Report ID	Description	CRTC01	CUSTOMER PROFILE DETAIL	CRTC02	USER PROFILE REPORT	CRTC03	PRIMARY TO SECONDARY CUSTOMER LINKAGE REPORT	CRTC04	LINKED CUSTOMERID ACCOUNTS and TRANSACTION MAPPING REPORT	CRTC05	CORPORATE ALL USERS ACCOUNT MAPPING REPORT	CRTC14	LIST OF TRANSACTIONS PENDING FOR AUTHORIZATION FOR A CUSTOMER FOR A DATE RANGE	CRTC15	LIST OF TRANSACTIONS PENDING FOR PROCESSING FOR A CUSTOMER FOR A DATE RANGE	CRTC16	LIST OF DELETED TRANSACTIONS FOR A CUSTOMER FOR A DATE RANGE	CRTC17	DAILY TRANSACTIONS DONE FOR ALL THE ACCOUNT OF A CUSTOMER ID FOR A SPECIFIC DATE	CRTC18	TRANSACTION REPORT FOR AN ACCOUNT OF A CUSTOMER FOR A DATE RANGE	CRTC19	LIST OF TRANSACTION DONE FOR ALL THE ACCOUNTS OF CUSTOMER FOR AN AMOUNT AND DATE RANGE	CRTC20	NUMBER OF TRANSACTION AND TOTAL AMOUNT INITIATED/AUTHORISED/REJECTED FOR A CUSTOMER	CRTC21	SESSION SUMMARY REPORT OF AN USER	CRTC22	USER SESSION DETAIL
Report ID	Description																													
CRTC01	CUSTOMER PROFILE DETAIL																													
CRTC02	USER PROFILE REPORT																													
CRTC03	PRIMARY TO SECONDARY CUSTOMER LINKAGE REPORT																													
CRTC04	LINKED CUSTOMERID ACCOUNTS and TRANSACTION MAPPING REPORT																													
CRTC05	CORPORATE ALL USERS ACCOUNT MAPPING REPORT																													
CRTC14	LIST OF TRANSACTIONS PENDING FOR AUTHORIZATION FOR A CUSTOMER FOR A DATE RANGE																													
CRTC15	LIST OF TRANSACTIONS PENDING FOR PROCESSING FOR A CUSTOMER FOR A DATE RANGE																													
CRTC16	LIST OF DELETED TRANSACTIONS FOR A CUSTOMER FOR A DATE RANGE																													
CRTC17	DAILY TRANSACTIONS DONE FOR ALL THE ACCOUNT OF A CUSTOMER ID FOR A SPECIFIC DATE																													
CRTC18	TRANSACTION REPORT FOR AN ACCOUNT OF A CUSTOMER FOR A DATE RANGE																													
CRTC19	LIST OF TRANSACTION DONE FOR ALL THE ACCOUNTS OF CUSTOMER FOR AN AMOUNT AND DATE RANGE																													
CRTC20	NUMBER OF TRANSACTION AND TOTAL AMOUNT INITIATED/AUTHORISED/REJECTED FOR A CUSTOMER																													
CRTC21	SESSION SUMMARY REPORT OF AN USER																													
CRTC22	USER SESSION DETAIL																													
Change Confirm																														

9. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Map Reports To User - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Change** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Map Reports To User - Confirm

User Report Mapping Successful	
Map Reports To User - Confirm	
User Id: MICORP1	
30-04-2012 17:13:15	
Report ID	Description
CRTC01	CUSTOMER PROFILE DETAIL
CRTC02	USER PROFILE REPORT
CRTC03	PRIMARY TO SECONDARY CUSTOMER LINKAGE REPORT
CRTC04	LINKED CUSTOMERID ACCOUNTS and TRANSACTION MAPPING REPORT
CRTC05	CORPORATE ALL USERS ACCOUNT MAPPING REPORT
CRTC14	LIST OF TRANSACTIONS PENDING FOR AUTHORIZATION FOR A CUSTOMER FOR A DATE RANGE
CRTC15	LIST OF TRANSACTIONS PENDING FOR PROCESSING FOR A CUSTOMER FOR A DATE RANGE
CRTC16	LIST OF DELETED TRANSACTIONS FOR A CUSTOMER FOR A DATE RANGE
CRTC17	DAILY TRANSACTIONS DONE FOR ALL THE ACCOUNT OF A CUSTOMER ID FOR A SPECIFIC DATE
CRTC18	TRANSACTION REPORT FOR AN ACCOUNT OF A CUSTOMER FOR A DATE RANGE
CRTC19	LIST OF TRANSACTION DONE FOR ALL THE ACCOUNTS OF CUSTOMER FOR AN AMOUNT AND DATE RANGE
CRTC20	NUMBER OF TRANSACTION AND TOTAL AMOUNT INITIATED/AUTHORISED/REJECTED FOR A CUSTOMER
CRTC21	SESSION SUMMARY REPORT OF AN USER
CRTC22	USER SESSION DETAIL

OK

10. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Map Reports To User** screen.

38. Role Subject Mapping

Using the Role Subject mapping you can assign the subjects to a Role which shall be assigned to the user through the roles assigned. Using this transactions the Mails pertaining to the subject will directly go to the administrator which has been assigned the particular role which has been mapped with the Subject.

To register an alert.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.

2. Navigate through the menus to **Maintenance > Role Subject Mapping**. The system displays the **Map Subjects** screen.

Map Subjects

The screenshot shows a search interface titled 'Map Subjects'. It includes fields for 'User Type' (set to 'HELPDESK USER'), 'Role Description' (set to 'Starts With'), and a 'Default Roles Only' checkbox. The date '30-04-2012 17:15:48' is displayed at the top right. A 'Search' button is located at the bottom right.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
Role Description	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 18] Select the search criteria for the Role Description from the drop-down list. The options are follow: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Starts With Ends With Equals Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field.
	For Example: If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with A .
Default Roles Only	[Optional, Check box] Select the default Roles only check box to view the default roles only.
	3. Enter the required data. 4. Click the Search button. The system displays the Roles and their details.

Map Subjects

Role Subject Mapping

Map Subjects 30-04-2012 17:16:31

User Type: Role Description: Search

Default Roles Only:

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

Role Description	Channel	Created By	Created On
ADMIN ROLE	Intranet	DIPADMIN ADMIN USER	30-04-2012
NAMADMIN ^	Intranet	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	29-03-2012
NAMPATHA ADMIN ROLE	Intranet	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	28-03-2012
SAIL ADMIN	Intranet	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	28-03-2012
SHAI ROLE ALL	Intranet	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	29-03-2012
SUPERADMIN	Intranet		28-03-2012

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This column displays entity name.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the type of user.
Role Description	[Display] This column displays the roles assigned.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the channel through which the transactions are processed.
Created by	[Display] This column displays the name of the user through which the role was created
Created on	[Display] This column displays the date on which the role was created.

5. Click on the **Role Description** hyperlink. The system displays the Role Subject Mapping screen.

Map Subjects

Map Subjects 30-04-2012 17:16:56

Role Details	Role Description: ADMIN ROLE Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION User Type: ADMINISTRATOR Channel: Intranet
Subjects	<input type="checkbox"/> Subject <input type="checkbox"/> Demand Draft and Cheques <input type="checkbox"/> Debit Cards <input type="checkbox"/> Funds Transfer NEFT/RTGS/Others <input type="checkbox"/> Housing / Vehicle / Personal Loan <input type="checkbox"/> Other Queries <input type="checkbox"/> I will type my own subject <input type="checkbox"/> Demat Account and Trading <input type="checkbox"/> Credit Card <input type="checkbox"/> Queries related to Charges <input type="checkbox"/> Others Address Change <input type="checkbox"/> Other - General Information <input type="checkbox"/> Channels ATM/Internet/Mobile/SMS <input type="checkbox"/> Non Resident Account Related <input type="checkbox"/> Deposits Queries
	Change Map/Unmap

6. Select the **Subjects** checkbox in order to map the subject to the role.
7. Click the **Change** button to return to the previous screen and change the details
OR

Click the **Map/ Un map** button to Map the subject to the role. The system displays the **Map subject verify** screen.

Map Subjects -Verify

Map Subjects		30-04-2012 17:17:18
Role Details <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 5px;"> Role Description: ADMIN ROLE Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION User Type: ADMINISTRATOR Channel: Intranet </div> Map Subjects <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 5px;"> Demand Draft and Cheques Debit Cards Funds Transfer NEFT/RTGS/Others I will type my own subject Housing / Vehicle / Personal Loan Other Queries Demat Account and Trading Credit Card Queries related to Charges Others Address Change Other - General Information Channels ATM/Internet/Mobile/SMS Non Resident Account Related Deposits Queries </div> <div style="text-align: right; margin-top: 10px;"> Change Confirm </div>		

8. Click the **Change** button change the details

OR

Click the **Confirm** button to confirm the Role Subject mapping. The system displays the **Map Subjects-Confirm** screen.

Map Subject- Confirm

Map Subjects		30-04-2012 17:17:18
<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 5px;"> Updation Performed Successfully Transaction submitted for Role Subject Mapping having reference 191549119439538 has been Auto Authorized. </div> Role Details <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 5px;"> Role Description: ADMIN ROLE Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION User Type: ADMINISTRATOR Channel: Intranet </div> Map Subjects <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 5px;"> Demand Draft and Cheques Debit Cards Funds Transfer NEFT/RTGS/Others I will type my own subject Housing / Vehicle / Personal Loan Other Queries Demat Account and Trading Credit Card Queries related to Charges Others Address Change Other - General Information Channels ATM/Internet/Mobile/SMS Non Resident Account Related Deposits Queries </div> <div style="text-align: right; margin-top: 10px;"> OK </div>		

9. Click the **OK** button to return to the **Map Subject** screen.

39. Calendar Setup

Using this option, the bank administrator, can maintain calendar for a particular currency at the global level. A calendar can also be maintained at the country level to identify working days in the country.

To set up calendar

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Maintenance > Calendar Setup**. The system displays the **Calendar Setup** screen.

Calendar Setup



The screenshot shows a 'Calendar Setup' interface. At the top right, the date '30-04-2012 17:19:24' is displayed. Below the title, there are three input fields: 'Year' (set to 2012), 'Entity' (radio button selected), and 'Currency' (dropdown menu). A 'Get Calendar' button is located at the bottom right of the form.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Year	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the year from the drop-down list.
Entity	[Optional, Radio Button, Drop-Down] Click the Entity radio button to enable the entity drop-down list

Field Name	Description
Currency	<p>[Optional, Radio Button, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Click the Currency radio button to enable the drop-down list.</p> <p>Select the currency for which calendar is to be maintained from the drop-down list</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Select the year, entity and first day of week from the drop-down list. 4. Select the appropriate check box to select the weekly off. 5. Click the Get Calendar button. The system displays the Calendar Setup screen.

Calendar Setup

Calendar Setup 30-04-2012 17:19:59

Entity
 Currency

First day of week:
 Weekly Off: SUNDAY MONDAY TUESDAY WEDNESDAY THURSDAY FRIDAY SATURDAY

<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; text-align: center;"> <tr><td colspan="7">January, 2012</td></tr> <tr><td>SUN</td><td>MON</td><td>TUE</td><td>WED</td><td>THU</td><td>FRI</td><td>SAT</td></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td></tr> <tr><td>8</td><td>9</td><td>10</td><td>11</td><td>12</td><td>13</td><td>14</td></tr> <tr><td>15</td><td>16</td><td>17</td><td>18</td><td>19</td><td>20</td><td>21</td></tr> <tr><td>22</td><td>23</td><td>24</td><td>25</td><td>26</td><td>27</td><td>28</td></tr> <tr><td>29</td><td>30</td><td>31</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td></tr> </table>	January, 2012							SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	-	-	-	-	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; text-align: center;"> <tr><td colspan="7">February, 2012</td></tr> <tr><td>SUN</td><td>MON</td><td>TUE</td><td>WED</td><td>THU</td><td>FRI</td><td>SAT</td></tr> <tr><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td><td>8</td><td>9</td><td>10</td><td>11</td></tr> <tr><td>12</td><td>13</td><td>14</td><td>15</td><td>16</td><td>17</td><td>18</td></tr> <tr><td>19</td><td>20</td><td>21</td><td>22</td><td>23</td><td>24</td><td>25</td></tr> <tr><td>26</td><td>27</td><td>28</td><td>29</td><td>30</td><td>31</td><td>-</td></tr> </table>	February, 2012							SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	-	-	-	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	-	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; text-align: center;"> <tr><td colspan="7">March, 2012</td></tr> <tr><td>SUN</td><td>MON</td><td>TUE</td><td>WED</td><td>THU</td><td>FRI</td><td>SAT</td></tr> <tr><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td></tr> <tr><td>8</td><td>9</td><td>10</td><td>11</td><td>12</td><td>13</td><td>14</td></tr> <tr><td>15</td><td>16</td><td>17</td><td>18</td><td>19</td><td>20</td><td>21</td></tr> <tr><td>22</td><td>23</td><td>24</td><td>25</td><td>26</td><td>27</td><td>28</td></tr> <tr><td>29</td><td>30</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td></tr> </table>	March, 2012							SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	-	-	-	-	-	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; text-align: center;"> <tr><td colspan="7">April, 2012</td></tr> <tr><td>SUN</td><td>MON</td><td>TUE</td><td>WED</td><td>THU</td><td>FRI</td><td>SAT</td></tr> <tr><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td><td>8</td><td>9</td><td>10</td><td>11</td></tr> <tr><td>12</td><td>13</td><td>14</td><td>15</td><td>16</td><td>17</td><td>18</td></tr> <tr><td>19</td><td>20</td><td>21</td><td>22</td><td>23</td><td>24</td><td>25</td></tr> <tr><td>26</td><td>27</td><td>28</td><td>29</td><td>30</td><td>31</td><td>-</td></tr> </table>	April, 2012							SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	-	-	-	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	-	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; text-align: center;"> <tr><td colspan="7">May, 2012</td></tr> <tr><td>SUN</td><td>MON</td><td>TUE</td><td>WED</td><td>THU</td><td>FRI</td><td>SAT</td></tr> <tr><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td><td>8</td><td>9</td><td>10</td><td>11</td></tr> <tr><td>12</td><td>13</td><td>14</td><td>15</td><td>16</td><td>17</td><td>18</td></tr> <tr><td>19</td><td>20</td><td>21</td><td>22</td><td>23</td><td>24</td><td>25</td></tr> <tr><td>26</td><td>27</td><td>28</td><td>29</td><td>30</td><td>31</td><td>-</td></tr> </table>	May, 2012							SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	-	-	-	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	-
January, 2012																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																
SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
1	2	3	4	5	6	7																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
8	9	10	11	12	13	14																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
15	16	17	18	19	20	21																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
22	23	24	25	26	27	28																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
29	30	31	-	-	-	-																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
February, 2012																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																
SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
-	-	-	1	2	3	4																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
5	6	7	8	9	10	11																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
12	13	14	15	16	17	18																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
19	20	21	22	23	24	25																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
26	27	28	29	30	31	-																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
March, 2012																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																
SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
-	-	-	-	-	-	-																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
1	2	3	4	5	6	7																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
8	9	10	11	12	13	14																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
15	16	17	18	19	20	21																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
22	23	24	25	26	27	28																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
29	30	-	-	-	-	-																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
April, 2012																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																
SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
-	-	-	1	2	3	4																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
5	6	7	8	9	10	11																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
12	13	14	15	16	17	18																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
19	20	21	22	23	24	25																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
26	27	28	29	30	31	-																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
May, 2012																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																
SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
-	-	-	1	2	3	4																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
5	6	7	8	9	10	11																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
12	13	14	15	16	17	18																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
19	20	21	22	23	24	25																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
26	27	28	29	30	31	-																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
June, 2012							Date Description																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
							<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; text-align: center;"> <tr><td colspan="7">July, 2012</td></tr> <tr><td>SUN</td><td>MON</td><td>TUE</td><td>WED</td><td>THU</td><td>FRI</td><td>SAT</td></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td></tr> <tr><td>8</td><td>9</td><td>10</td><td>11</td><td>12</td><td>13</td><td>14</td></tr> <tr><td>15</td><td>16</td><td>17</td><td>18</td><td>19</td><td>20</td><td>21</td></tr> <tr><td>22</td><td>23</td><td>24</td><td>25</td><td>26</td><td>27</td><td>28</td></tr> <tr><td>29</td><td>30</td><td>31</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td></tr> </table>							July, 2012							SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	-	-	-	-																																																																																																																																																																																																		
July, 2012																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																
SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
1	2	3	4	5	6	7																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
8	9	10	11	12	13	14																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
15	16	17	18	19	20	21																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
22	23	24	25	26	27	28																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
29	30	31	-	-	-	-																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
August, 2012							Date Description																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
							<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; text-align: center;"> <tr><td colspan="7">September, 2012</td></tr> <tr><td>SUN</td><td>MON</td><td>TUE</td><td>WED</td><td>THU</td><td>FRI</td><td>SAT</td></tr> <tr><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td><td>8</td><td>9</td><td>10</td><td>11</td></tr> <tr><td>12</td><td>13</td><td>14</td><td>15</td><td>16</td><td>17</td><td>18</td></tr> <tr><td>19</td><td>20</td><td>21</td><td>22</td><td>23</td><td>24</td><td>25</td></tr> <tr><td>26</td><td>27</td><td>28</td><td>29</td><td>30</td><td>31</td><td>-</td></tr> </table>							September, 2012							SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	-	-	-	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	-																																																																																																																																																																																																		
September, 2012																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																
SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
-	-	-	1	2	3	4																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
5	6	7	8	9	10	11																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
12	13	14	15	16	17	18																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
19	20	21	22	23	24	25																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
26	27	28	29	30	31	-																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
October, 2012							Date Description																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
							<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; text-align: center;"> <tr><td colspan="7">December, 2012</td></tr> <tr><td>SUN</td><td>MON</td><td>TUE</td><td>WED</td><td>THU</td><td>FRI</td><td>SAT</td></tr> <tr><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td><td>8</td><td>9</td><td>10</td><td>11</td></tr> <tr><td>12</td><td>13</td><td>14</td><td>15</td><td>16</td><td>17</td><td>18</td></tr> <tr><td>19</td><td>20</td><td>21</td><td>22</td><td>23</td><td>24</td><td>25</td></tr> <tr><td>26</td><td>27</td><td>28</td><td>29</td><td>30</td><td>31</td><td>-</td></tr> </table>							December, 2012							SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	-	-	-	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	-																																																																																																																																																																																																		
December, 2012																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																
SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
-	-	-	1	2	3	4																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
5	6	7	8	9	10	11																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
12	13	14	15	16	17	18																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
19	20	21	22	23	24	25																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
26	27	28	29	30	31	-																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
November, 2012							Date Description																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
							<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; text-align: center;"> <tr><td colspan="7">December, 2012</td></tr> <tr><td>SUN</td><td>MON</td><td>TUE</td><td>WED</td><td>THU</td><td>FRI</td><td>SAT</td></tr> <tr><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td><td>8</td><td>9</td><td>10</td><td>11</td></tr> <tr><td>12</td><td>13</td><td>14</td><td>15</td><td>16</td><td>17</td><td>18</td></tr> <tr><td>19</td><td>20</td><td>21</td><td>22</td><td>23</td><td>24</td><td>25</td></tr> <tr><td>26</td><td>27</td><td>28</td><td>29</td><td>30</td><td>31</td><td>-</td></tr> </table>							December, 2012							SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	-	-	-	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	-																																																																																																																																																																																																		
December, 2012																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																
SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
-	-	-	1	2	3	4																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
5	6	7	8	9	10	11																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
12	13	14	15	16	17	18																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
19	20	21	22	23	24	25																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
26	27	28	29	30	31	-																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
December, 2012							Date Description																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
							<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; text-align: center;"> <tr><td colspan="7">December, 2012</td></tr> <tr><td>SUN</td><td>MON</td><td>TUE</td><td>WED</td><td>THU</td><td>FRI</td><td>SAT</td></tr> <tr><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td><td>8</td><td>9</td><td>10</td><td>11</td></tr> <tr><td>12</td><td>13</td><td>14</td><td>15</td><td>16</td><td>17</td><td>18</td></tr> <tr><td>19</td><td>20</td><td>21</td><td>22</td><td>23</td><td>24</td><td>25</td></tr> <tr><td>26</td><td>27</td><td>28</td><td>29</td><td>30</td><td>31</td><td>-</td></tr> </table>							December, 2012							SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	-	-	-	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	-																																																																																																																																																																																																		
December, 2012																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																
SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
-	-	-	1	2	3	4																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
5	6	7	8	9	10	11																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
12	13	14	15	16	17	18																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
19	20	21	22	23	24	25																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
26	27	28	29	30	31	-																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										

Field Description

Field Name	Description
First day of week	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the first day of the week from the drop-down list.
Weekly Off	[Optional, Check Box] Select the appropriate check box to select the weekly off.
Date Description	[Display] This field displays the description of the public holidays

6. Click the **Save Calendar** button to save the calendar. The system displays the **Calendar Setup - Verify** screen.

OR

Click the **Cancel** button. The system displays the **Calendar Setup** screen.

Calendar Setup - Verify

Calendar Setup - Verify 30-04-2012 17:22:06

Year	2012 <input type="button" value="▼"/>	Entity	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 <input type="button" value="▼"/>	Currency	Select <input type="button" value="▼"/>	First day of week:	SUNDAY <input type="button" value="▼"/>																																																																																										
Weekly Off		<input type="checkbox"/> SUNDAY <input type="checkbox"/> MONDAY <input type="checkbox"/> TUESDAY <input type="checkbox"/> WEDNESDAY <input type="checkbox"/> THURSDAY <input type="checkbox"/> FRIDAY <input type="checkbox"/> SATURDAY																																																																																															
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 33.33%;">January, 2012</td> <td style="width: 33.33%;">February, 2012</td> <td style="width: 33.33%;">March, 2012</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT</td> <td>SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT</td> <td>SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7</td> <td>- - - 1 2 3 4</td> <td>- - - 1 2 3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>8 9 10 11 12 13 14</td> <td>5 6 7 8 9 10 11</td> <td>4 5 6 7 8 9 10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>15 16 17 18 19 20 21</td> <td>12 13 14 15 16 17 18</td> <td>11 12 13 14 15 16 17</td> </tr> <tr> <td>22 23 24 25 26 27 28</td> <td>19 20 21 22 23 24 25</td> <td>18 19 20 21 22 23 24</td> </tr> <tr> <td>29 30 31 - - -</td> <td>26 27 28 29 - -</td> <td>25 26 27 28 29 30 31</td> </tr> </table> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 33.33%;">April, 2012</td> <td style="width: 33.33%;">May, 2012</td> <td style="width: 33.33%;">June, 2012</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT</td> <td>SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT</td> <td>SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7</td> <td>- 1 2 3 4 5</td> <td>- - - - 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>8 9 10 11 12 13 14</td> <td>6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td> <td>3 4 5 6 7 8 9</td> </tr> <tr> <td>15 16 17 18 19 20 21</td> <td>13 14 15 16 17 18 19</td> <td>10 11 12 13 14 15 16</td> </tr> <tr> <td>22 23 24 25 26 27 28</td> <td>20 21 22 23 24 25 26</td> <td>17 18 19 20 21 22 23</td> </tr> <tr> <td>29 30 - - -</td> <td>27 28 29 30 31 -</td> <td>24 25 26 27 28 29 30</td> </tr> </table> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 33.33%;">July, 2012</td> <td style="width: 33.33%;">August, 2012</td> <td style="width: 33.33%;">September, 2012</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT</td> <td>SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT</td> <td>SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7</td> <td>- - - 1 2 3 4</td> <td>- - - - 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>8 9 10 11 12 13 14</td> <td>5 6 7 8 9 10 11</td> <td>2 3 4 5 6 7 8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>15 16 17 18 19 20 21</td> <td>12 13 14 15 16 17 18</td> <td>9 10 11 12 13 14 15</td> </tr> <tr> <td>22 23 24 25 26 27 28</td> <td>19 20 21 22 23 24 25</td> <td>16 17 18 19 20 21 22</td> </tr> <tr> <td>29 30 31 - - -</td> <td>26 27 28 29 30 31 -</td> <td>23 24 25 26 27 28 29</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>30 - - - - -</td> </tr> </table> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 33.33%;">October, 2012</td> <td style="width: 33.33%;">November, 2012</td> <td style="width: 33.33%;">December, 2012</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT</td> <td>SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT</td> <td>SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT</td> </tr> <tr> <td>- 1 2 3 4 5 6</td> <td>- - - 1 2 3</td> <td>- - - - 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7 8 9 10 11 12 13</td> <td>4 5 6 7 8 9 10</td> <td>2 3 4 5 6 7 8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>14 15 16 17 18 19 20</td> <td>11 12 13 14 15 16 17</td> <td>9 10 11 12 13 14 15</td> </tr> <tr> <td>21 22 23 24 25 26 27</td> <td>18 19 20 21 22 23 24</td> <td>16 17 18 19 20 21 22</td> </tr> <tr> <td>28 29 30 31 - - -</td> <td>25 26 27 28 29 30 -</td> <td>23 24 25 26 27 28 29</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>30 - - - - -</td> </tr> </table>								January, 2012	February, 2012	March, 2012	SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT	SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT	SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT	1 2 3 4 5 6 7	- - - 1 2 3 4	- - - 1 2 3	8 9 10 11 12 13 14	5 6 7 8 9 10 11	4 5 6 7 8 9 10	15 16 17 18 19 20 21	12 13 14 15 16 17 18	11 12 13 14 15 16 17	22 23 24 25 26 27 28	19 20 21 22 23 24 25	18 19 20 21 22 23 24	29 30 31 - - -	26 27 28 29 - -	25 26 27 28 29 30 31	April, 2012	May, 2012	June, 2012	SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT	SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT	SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT	1 2 3 4 5 6 7	- 1 2 3 4 5	- - - - 1	8 9 10 11 12 13 14	6 7 8 9 10 11 12	3 4 5 6 7 8 9	15 16 17 18 19 20 21	13 14 15 16 17 18 19	10 11 12 13 14 15 16	22 23 24 25 26 27 28	20 21 22 23 24 25 26	17 18 19 20 21 22 23	29 30 - - -	27 28 29 30 31 -	24 25 26 27 28 29 30	July, 2012	August, 2012	September, 2012	SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT	SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT	SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT	1 2 3 4 5 6 7	- - - 1 2 3 4	- - - - 1	8 9 10 11 12 13 14	5 6 7 8 9 10 11	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	15 16 17 18 19 20 21	12 13 14 15 16 17 18	9 10 11 12 13 14 15	22 23 24 25 26 27 28	19 20 21 22 23 24 25	16 17 18 19 20 21 22	29 30 31 - - -	26 27 28 29 30 31 -	23 24 25 26 27 28 29			30 - - - - -	October, 2012	November, 2012	December, 2012	SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT	SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT	SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT	- 1 2 3 4 5 6	- - - 1 2 3	- - - - 1	7 8 9 10 11 12 13	4 5 6 7 8 9 10	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	14 15 16 17 18 19 20	11 12 13 14 15 16 17	9 10 11 12 13 14 15	21 22 23 24 25 26 27	18 19 20 21 22 23 24	16 17 18 19 20 21 22	28 29 30 31 - - -	25 26 27 28 29 30 -	23 24 25 26 27 28 29			30 - - - - -
January, 2012	February, 2012	March, 2012																																																																																															
SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT	SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT	SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT																																																																																															
1 2 3 4 5 6 7	- - - 1 2 3 4	- - - 1 2 3																																																																																															
8 9 10 11 12 13 14	5 6 7 8 9 10 11	4 5 6 7 8 9 10																																																																																															
15 16 17 18 19 20 21	12 13 14 15 16 17 18	11 12 13 14 15 16 17																																																																																															
22 23 24 25 26 27 28	19 20 21 22 23 24 25	18 19 20 21 22 23 24																																																																																															
29 30 31 - - -	26 27 28 29 - -	25 26 27 28 29 30 31																																																																																															
April, 2012	May, 2012	June, 2012																																																																																															
SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT	SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT	SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT																																																																																															
1 2 3 4 5 6 7	- 1 2 3 4 5	- - - - 1																																																																																															
8 9 10 11 12 13 14	6 7 8 9 10 11 12	3 4 5 6 7 8 9																																																																																															
15 16 17 18 19 20 21	13 14 15 16 17 18 19	10 11 12 13 14 15 16																																																																																															
22 23 24 25 26 27 28	20 21 22 23 24 25 26	17 18 19 20 21 22 23																																																																																															
29 30 - - -	27 28 29 30 31 -	24 25 26 27 28 29 30																																																																																															
July, 2012	August, 2012	September, 2012																																																																																															
SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT	SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT	SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT																																																																																															
1 2 3 4 5 6 7	- - - 1 2 3 4	- - - - 1																																																																																															
8 9 10 11 12 13 14	5 6 7 8 9 10 11	2 3 4 5 6 7 8																																																																																															
15 16 17 18 19 20 21	12 13 14 15 16 17 18	9 10 11 12 13 14 15																																																																																															
22 23 24 25 26 27 28	19 20 21 22 23 24 25	16 17 18 19 20 21 22																																																																																															
29 30 31 - - -	26 27 28 29 30 31 -	23 24 25 26 27 28 29																																																																																															
		30 - - - - -																																																																																															
October, 2012	November, 2012	December, 2012																																																																																															
SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT	SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT	SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT																																																																																															
- 1 2 3 4 5 6	- - - 1 2 3	- - - - 1																																																																																															
7 8 9 10 11 12 13	4 5 6 7 8 9 10	2 3 4 5 6 7 8																																																																																															
14 15 16 17 18 19 20	11 12 13 14 15 16 17	9 10 11 12 13 14 15																																																																																															
21 22 23 24 25 26 27	18 19 20 21 22 23 24	16 17 18 19 20 21 22																																																																																															
28 29 30 31 - - -	25 26 27 28 29 30 -	23 24 25 26 27 28 29																																																																																															
		30 - - - - -																																																																																															
<input type="button" value="Cancel"/> <input type="button" value="Confirm"/>																																																																																																	

7. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Calendar Setup - Confirm** screen.

OR

Click the **Cancel** button the system displays the **Calendar Setup** screen.

Calendar Setup - Confirm

✓ Calendar setup saved successfully
 Transaction submitted for Calendar Setup having reference 137242069159828 has been Auto Authorized .

Calendar Setup - Confirm

Year:
Entity:
Currency:
First day of week:
30-04-2012 17:22:06

Weekly Off: <input type="checkbox"/> SUNDAY <input type="checkbox"/> MONDAY <input type="checkbox"/> TUESDAY <input type="checkbox"/> WEDNESDAY <input type="checkbox"/> THURSDAY <input type="checkbox"/> FRIDAY <input type="checkbox"/> SATURDAY																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																											
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; text-align: center;"> <tr> <td colspan="3">January, 2012</td> <td colspan="3">February, 2012</td> <td colspan="3">March, 2012</td> <td colspan="3">April, 2012</td> <td colspan="3">May, 2012</td> <td colspan="3">June, 2012</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SUN</td><td>MON</td><td>TUE</td><td>WED</td><td>THU</td><td>FRI</td><td>SAT</td> <td>SUN</td><td>MON</td><td>TUE</td><td>WED</td><td>THU</td><td>FRI</td><td>SAT</td> <td>SUN</td><td>MON</td><td>TUE</td><td>WED</td><td>THU</td><td>FRI</td><td>SAT</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td> <td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td> <td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>8</td><td>9</td><td>10</td><td>11</td><td>12</td><td>13</td><td>14</td> <td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td><td>8</td><td>9</td><td>10</td><td>11</td> <td>4</td><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td><td>8</td><td>9</td><td>10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>15</td><td>16</td><td>17</td><td>18</td><td>19</td><td>20</td><td>21</td> <td>12</td><td>13</td><td>14</td><td>15</td><td>16</td><td>17</td><td>18</td> <td>11</td><td>12</td><td>13</td><td>14</td><td>15</td><td>16</td><td>17</td> </tr> <tr> <td>22</td><td>23</td><td>24</td><td>25</td><td>26</td><td>27</td><td>28</td> <td>19</td><td>20</td><td>21</td><td>22</td><td>23</td><td>24</td><td>25</td> <td>18</td><td>19</td><td>20</td><td>21</td><td>22</td><td>23</td><td>24</td> </tr> <tr> <td>29</td><td>30</td><td>31</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td> <td>26</td><td>27</td><td>28</td><td>29</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td> <td>25</td><td>26</td><td>27</td><td>28</td><td>29</td><td>30</td><td>31</td> </tr> </table> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; text-align: center;"> <tr> <td colspan="3">July, 2012</td> <td colspan="3">August, 2012</td> <td colspan="3">September, 2012</td> <td colspan="3">October, 2012</td> <td colspan="3">November, 2012</td> <td colspan="3">December, 2012</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SUN</td><td>MON</td><td>TUE</td><td>WED</td><td>THU</td><td>FRI</td><td>SAT</td> <td>SUN</td><td>MON</td><td>TUE</td><td>WED</td><td>THU</td><td>FRI</td><td>SAT</td> <td>SUN</td><td>MON</td><td>TUE</td><td>WED</td><td>THU</td><td>FRI</td><td>SAT</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td> <td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td> <td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>8</td><td>9</td><td>10</td><td>11</td><td>12</td><td>13</td><td>14</td> <td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td><td>8</td><td>9</td><td>10</td><td>11</td> <td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td><td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>15</td><td>16</td><td>17</td><td>18</td><td>19</td><td>20</td><td>21</td> <td>12</td><td>13</td><td>14</td><td>15</td><td>16</td><td>17</td><td>18</td> <td>9</td><td>10</td><td>11</td><td>12</td><td>13</td><td>14</td><td>15</td> </tr> <tr> <td>22</td><td>23</td><td>24</td><td>25</td><td>26</td><td>27</td><td>28</td> <td>19</td><td>20</td><td>21</td><td>22</td><td>23</td><td>24</td><td>25</td> <td>16</td><td>17</td><td>18</td><td>19</td><td>20</td><td>21</td><td>22</td> </tr> <tr> <td>29</td><td>30</td><td>31</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td> <td>26</td><td>27</td><td>28</td><td>29</td><td>30</td><td>31</td><td>-</td> <td>23</td><td>24</td><td>25</td><td>26</td><td>27</td><td>28</td><td>29</td> </tr> </table>												January, 2012			February, 2012			March, 2012			April, 2012			May, 2012			June, 2012			SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	-	-	-	1	2	3	4	-	-	-	-	1	2	3	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	29	30	31	-	-	-	-	26	27	28	29	-	-	-	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	July, 2012			August, 2012			September, 2012			October, 2012			November, 2012			December, 2012			SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	-	-	-	1	2	3	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	29	30	31	-	-	-	-	26	27	28	29	30	31	-	23	24	25	26	27	28	29
January, 2012			February, 2012			March, 2012			April, 2012			May, 2012			June, 2012																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																												
SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	-	-	-	1	2	3	4	-	-	-	-	1	2	3																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	4	5	6	7	8	9	10																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
15	16	17	18	19	20	21	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	11	12	13	14	15	16	17																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
22	23	24	25	26	27	28	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	18	19	20	21	22	23	24																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
29	30	31	-	-	-	-	26	27	28	29	-	-	-	25	26	27	28	29	30	31																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
July, 2012			August, 2012			September, 2012			October, 2012			November, 2012			December, 2012																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																												
SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	-	-	-	1	2	3	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	1																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	2	3	4	5	6	7	8																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
15	16	17	18	19	20	21	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	9	10	11	12	13	14	15																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
22	23	24	25	26	27	28	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	16	17	18	19	20	21	22																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
29	30	31	-	-	-	-	26	27	28	29	30	31	-	23	24	25	26	27	28	29																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							

Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Calendar Setup** screen.